
STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

2014 No. 2404

CLEAN AIR, ENGLAND

**The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted
Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014**

<i>Made</i>	- - - -	<i>2nd September 2014</i>
<i>Laid before Parliament</i>		<i>9th September 2014</i>
<i>Coming into force</i>	- -	<i>1st October 2014</i>

The Secretary of State makes the following Order in exercise of the powers conferred by section 21 of the Clean Air Act 1993⁽¹⁾.

The Secretary of State is satisfied that the fireplaces exempted by this Order can be used for burning fuel other than authorised fuels⁽²⁾ without producing any smoke or a substantial quantity of smoke.

Citation, application and commencement

1. This Order—
 - (a) may be cited as the Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014;
 - (b) applies in England; and
 - (c) comes into force on 1st October 2014.

Fireplaces exempted from the provisions of section 20 of the Clean Air Act 1993

2. The fireplaces listed in the Schedule are exempt from the provisions of section 20 of the Clean Air Act 1993 (prohibition on emission of smoke in smoke control area), subject to the conditions listed in the Schedule.

Revocation

3. The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) Order 2014⁽³⁾ is revoked.

(1) [1993 c. 11](#).
(2) Fuels declared by the Secretary of State to be authorised fuels for the purposes of Part 3 of the Clean Air Act 1993 under section 20(6) of that Act are specified in [S.I. 2014/2366](#).
(3) [S.I. 2014/504](#).

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)

2nd September 2014

Dan Rogerson
Parliamentary Under Secretary of State
Department for Environment, Food and Rural
Affairs

SCHEDULE

Article 2

Exempted Fireplaces

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The fireplace must be installed, maintained and operated in accordance with the following specifications:	Permitted fuels (other than authorised fuels):
100SE Smoke Exempt Woodburning Stove manufactured by ESSE Engineering Limited, Long Ing Barnoldswick Lancashire, BB18 6BN	The manufacturer's instruction manual dated February 2009, reference: 100SE Issue 1. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position.	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20% maximum length of 200 mm and maximum width or diameter of 120 mm
18i and 60i stoves manufactured by Jetmaster Fires Limited, Unit 2 Peacock Trading Estate, Goodwood Road, Eastleigh, Hampshire, SO50 4NT	Installation and use instruction manual dated February 2010, reference: Part No 106870 Issue No. 1. Supplementary instruction manual dated May 2010, reference: Part No 106872 Issue No. 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air control beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Aarrow I Series 400 wood-burning inset roomheater and 400 T F wood-burning stove manufactured by Arada Limited, The Fireworks, Weycroft Avenue, Axminster, Devon, EX13 5HU	Operating and Installation Manual dated July 2014, reference: Part No. AFS 1589de. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control lever closure beyond the 10 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Aarrow I Series 500 wood-burning inset roomheater manufactured by Arada Limited, The Fireworks, Weycroft Avenue, Axminster, Devon, EX13 5HU	Operating and Installation Manual dated July 2014, reference: Part No. AFS 1789de. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control lever closure beyond the 9 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Aarrow I Series 600 wood-burning inset roomheater manufactured by Arada Limited, The Fireworks, Weycroft Avenue, Axminster, Devon, EX13 5HU	Operating and Installation Manual dated July 2014, reference: Part No. AFS 1789de. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control lever closure beyond the 9 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Aarrow I Series 750 wood-burning inset roomheater manufactured by Arada Limited, The Fireworks, Weycroft Avenue, Axminster, Devon, EX13 5HU	Operating and Installation Manual dated July 2014, reference: Part No. AFS 1789de. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control lever closure beyond the 7 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Aarrow Signature 5 SC, Aarrow Ecoburn 5 SC, Hamlet Solution 5 SC and Villager Espirit 5 SC Stoves manufactured by Arada Limited, The Fireworks, Weycroft Avenue, Axminster, Devon, EX13 5HU	Instruction manual dated April 2010, reference: Rev 02. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air control beyond 20 mm from the closed position and 50 mm beyond the fully open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Acquisitions Bloomsbury 5 kW stove manufactured by Esse Engineering Limited, Ouzedale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated January 2012, reference: 01/12 (PP). The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the air controls beyond the 50% open position must be implemented	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Acquisitions Bloomsbury SE 8kW Smoke Exempt multi-fuel stove manufactured by Esse Engineering Ltd, Ouzledale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated 31st January 2014, reference: AB-8kW-I05-310114	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Acquisitions Cannonbury 4 and 5 manufactured by Esse Engineering Limited, The Ouzledale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN	Installation and Operating Instruction manual dated 9th November 2010, reference: v71 of 09/11/2010.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
ACR Astwood Multifuel Stove AW1MF manufactured by ACR Heat Products Ltd, Unit	Instruction manual dated 28th January 2013, reference: AW1MF0101 Version 3.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
1 Weston Works, Weston Lane, Tyseley, Birmingham, B11 3RP	A mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control lever beyond 12 mm open position must be implemented.	
Aduro 3D, 8D, 10D, 11D and Asgård 1D, 2D and 7D wood burning stoves manufactured by Aduro AS, Beringvej 17, DK-8361, Hasselager, Denmark	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Pevex1001/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops to ensure that the primary and secondary air controls do not close beyond 95% and 50% respectively.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Aduro 9D wood burning stove manufactured by Aduro AS, Beringvej 17, DK-8361, Hasselager, Denmark	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Pevex1002/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops to ensure that the primary and secondary air controls do not close beyond 95% and 50% respectively.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Aduro 15 and 15-1 6.5kW wood-burning stoves manufactured by Aduro AS, Beringvej 17, DK-8361, Hasselager, Denmark	Instruction manual dated July 2014, reference: Version 1 – 2014.07. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air slider beyond the 55% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
AGA Dorrington SE 6kW wood-burning stove manufactured by AGA Rangemaster, Station Road, Ketley, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 16th July 2014, reference: N00647AXX Rev 001. The appliance must be fitted with a modified air control slider to prevent closure beyond the 7 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
AGA Hadley SE 8kW wood-burning stove manufactured by AGA Rangemaster, Station Road, Ketley, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 16th July 2014, reference: N00645AXX Rev 001.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a modified air control slider to prevent closure beyond the 5 mm open position.	
AGA Hanwood SE 9kW wood-burning stove manufactured by AGA Rangemaster, Station Road, Ketley, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 17th July 2014, reference: N00643AXX Rev 001.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
AGA Lawley SE 4kW wood-burning stove manufactured by AGA Rangemaster, Station Road, Ketley, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 17th July 2014, reference: N00646AXX Rev 001. The appliance must be fitted with a modified air control slider to prevent closure beyond the 4 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
AGA Shawbury SE 7kW wood-burning stove manufactured by AGA Rangemaster, Station Road, Ketley, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 16th July 2014, reference: N00642AXX Rev 001. The appliance must be fitted with a modified air control slider to prevent closure beyond the 6 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
AGA Westbury SE 6kW wood-burning stove manufactured by AGA Rangemaster, Station Road Ketley, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 15th July 2014, reference: N00644AXX Rev 001. The appliance must be fitted with a modified air control slider to prevent closure beyond the 35 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Alberg 7 manufactured by Elite Group Trading Limited, Room 1208 Kak Tak Commercial Building 317-319 Des Voeux Road, Central Hong Kong 999077	Instruction manual dated 21st December 2011, reference: EGTL03A Version 1.4	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Alpha I model number AL905-SE Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Hi-Flame Fireplace UK Limited, Unit 5A	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: HF277-SE/UK-NI-ROI/V2D.18-07-12.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Holmes Chapel Business Park, Manor Lane, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire, CW4 8AF	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the main air control beyond the 50% open position.	
Alpha II model number AL907-SE Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Hi-Flame Fireplace UK Limited, Unit 5A Holmes Chapel Business Park, Manor Lane, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire, CW4 8AF	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: AL907-SE/UK-NI-ROI/V3-D.14-07-12. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position, and a 70 mm opening of the door rope seal to allow a constant flow of air when sold into smoke control areas.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Angus Orligno 200 18 kW, 25 kW, 40 kW, 60 kW and 80 kW gasification boilers manufactured by Eko-Vimar Orlanski Spółka z ograniczoną odpowiedzialnością, ul. Nyska 17 b 48-385 Otmuchów, Poland	Instruction manual dated October 2011, reference: EV-20111002	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Angus Orligno 500 7-25 kW boiler manufactured by Eko-Vimar Orlanski Spółka z ograniczoną odpowiedzialnością, ul. Nyska 17 b 48-385 Otmuchów, Poland	Instruction manual dated 3rd October 2012, reference: EV-20121003	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Angus Super 18, 25, 40, 60 and 80 kW gasification boilers manufactured by Eko-Vimar Orlanski Spółka z ograniczoną odpowiedzialnością, ul. Nyska 17 b 48-385 Otmuchów, Poland	Instruction manual dated October 2011, reference: EV-20111001	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Angus Super 96 and 130kW gasification boilers manufactured by Eko-Vimar Orlanski Spółka z ograniczona odpowiedzialnoscia, ul. Nyska 17 b, 48-385 Otmuchów, Poland	Instruction manual dated October 2013, reference: EV- 20131002	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Apollo 8 Inset stove manufactured by Chesneys Limited, 194-200 Battersea Park Road, London, SW11 4ND	Instruction manual dated 31st October 2011, reference: CH8K Apollo – V2. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the air controls further than 40 mm from open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Arimax Bio 300 kW Arimax Bio 400 kW Arimax Bio 500 kW boilers manufactured by Arterm Oy PO Box 59 Fin – 43101 Saarijarvi, Finland	Instruction manual dated 30th March 2010, reference: INSTALLATION AND OPERATION MANUAL Arimax Bio 120-3000 kW	6-8 mm wood pellets with a moisture content less than 10% ⁽¹⁾
Arterm Ekerum 6 kW pellet stove and Neptuni 6 kW pellet stove manufactured by Arterm Sweden AB, Flottiljvägen 15, 392 41 Kalmar, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 15th December 2011, reference: ARITERM-SP-PX26868-B.2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Arterm Mysinge 6 kW pellet stove manufactured by Arterm Sweden AB, Flottiljvägen 15, 392 41 Kalmar, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 15th December 2011, reference: ARITERM-SP-PX26868-B.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Ashwell Green-Tec 150 boiler manufactured by Ashwell Biomass Limited, Unit 12, 35 Pinfold Road, Thurmaston, Leicester, LE4 8AT	Instruction manual dated June 2009, reference: ASH-gt150/101 Version 1.2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Ashwell Green-Tec 195 boiler, manufactured by Ashwell Biomass Limited, Unit 12, 35 Pinfold Road, Thurmaston, Leicester, LE4 8AT	Instruction manual dated June 2009, reference: ASH-gt195/102 Version 1.2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Ashwell Green-Tec 300 boiler manufactured by Ashwell Biomass Limited, Unit 12, 35 Pinfold Road, Thurmaston, Leicester, LE4 8AT	Instruction manual dated June 2009, reference: ASH-gt300/103 Version 1.2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
ATOM 198 kW boiler and cyclone manufactured by Uniconfort srl, Via dell'Industria 21, 35018, San	Operating and maintenance instruction manual dated July 2014, reference: 2.1114.00 – EN Release 1.1	Wood chips or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Martino Di Lupari Padova, Italy		
Avalon 4 stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 13th June 2012, reference: JINAV04 Rev C.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Avalon 5 slimline stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 13th June 2012, reference: JINAVS05 Rev C</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Avalon 6 stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 13th June 2012, reference: JINAVA06 Rev C</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Avalon Compact 5 stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 13th June 2012, reference: JINAVC05 Rev C.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Avalon slimline 8 stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 27th June 2012, reference: JINAVS08 rev B</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas Cuatro-3 57 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	<p>Barbas Cuatro-3 57 installation instructions and manual for annual maintenance dated 15th June 2013, reference: 01-333659.</p> <p>Barbas Cuatro-3 57 instructions for use and maintenance manual dated 15th June 2013, reference: 01-333655.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with an air slider which has a permanent opening of 800 mm ² so as to provide air supply when the air slider is fully closed.	
Barbas Cuatro-3 70 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	<p>Barbas Cuatro-3 70 installation instructions and manual for annual maintenance dated 26th May 2014, reference: 03-336146.</p> <p>Barbas Cuatro-3 70 instructions for use and maintenance manual dated 27th May 2014, reference: 03-336145.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with an air slider which has a permanent opening of 800 mm² so as to provide air supply when the air slider is fully closed.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas Cuatro-3 75 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	<p>Barbas Cuatro-3 75 installation instructions and manual for annual maintenance dated 15th June 2013, reference: 01-333861.</p> <p>Barbas Cuatro-3 75 instructions for use and maintenance manual dated 15th June 2013, reference: 01-333855.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas Cuatro-3 80 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	<p>Barbas Cuatro-3 80 installation instructions and manual for annual maintenance dated 26th May 2014, reference: 03-335878.</p> <p>Barbas Cuatro-3 80 instructions for use and maintenance manual dated 26th May 2014, reference: 03-335877.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with an air slider which has a permanent opening of 800 mm² so as to provide air supply when the air slider is fully closed.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Barbas Cuatro-3 90 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	Barbas Cuatro-3 90 installation instructions and manual for annual maintenance dated 15th June 2013, reference: 01-332965. Barbas Cuatro-3 90 instructions for use and maintenance dated 10th June 2013, reference: 01-332875.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas ECO 52 Stove manufactured by Interfocos, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands.	Instruction manual dated March 2010, reference: 02 -327332	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas ECO-55 stove appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	Barbas ECO Directions for use and Installation instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: 03-334744. The appliance must have a factory fitted air valve marked 'UK55'.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas EVO 100-50 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	Barbas EVO 100-50 installation instructions and manual for annual maintenance dated 20th May 2014, reference: 02-336024. Barbas EVO 100-50 instructions for use and maintenance manual dated 20th May 2014, reference: 02-336020. The appliance must be fitted with an air slider which has a permanent opening of 700 mm ² so as to provide air supply when the air slider is fully closed.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas EVO 80-65 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	Barbas EVO 80-65 installation instructions and manual for annual maintenance dated 20th May 2014, reference: 02-334801. Barbas EVO 80-65 instructions for use and maintenance manual	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	dated 20th May 2014, reference: 02-334744. The appliance must be fitted with an air slider which has a permanent opening of 700 mm ² so as to provide air supply when the air slider is fully closed.	
Barbas Unilux 3 –40, 5 kW wood burning insert and Barbas ECO 40, 5 kW wood burning roomheater manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531, AB Bladel, The Netherlands	The Unilux instruction manual, document version 01- 326587 dated August 2009. The ECO 40 instruction manual, document version 01-327332 dated October 2009.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas Unilux 3 -52 Stove manufactured by Interfocos, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB Bladel, The Netherlands	Instruction manual dated March 2010, reference: 03 -326587	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas Unilux-3 55 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB, Bladel, The Netherlands	Barbas Unilux-3 Directions for use and Installation instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: 05-326587. The appliance must have a factory fitted air valve marked ‘UK55’.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Barbas Unilux-3 65 Inset appliance manufactured by Interfocos BV, Hallenstraat 17, 5531 AB, BLADEL, The Netherlands	Barbas Unilux-3 Directions for use and Installation instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: 05-326587. The appliance must have a factory fitted air valve marked ‘UK65’.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Baxi Bioflo manufactured by Windhager Zentralheizung GmbH , Anton-Windhager-Str. 20, A-5201 Seekirchen bei, Salzburg, Austria	Operating instruction manual dated 2010, reference: 720574401. Installation and servicing instruction manual dated 2010, reference: 720574501	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Be Modern Monroe 5, Monroe 5, Be Modern Monterrey 5, Monterrey 5 and York Midi Multi Fuel Stoves	Instruction manual dated 6th October 2010, reference: OCT 10/GB.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air flaps beyond the 8 mm open position.	
Be Modern Monterrey 7, Monterrey 7, Be Modern Monroe 7 and Monroe 7 Multi Fuel Stoves manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	Instruction manual dated 6th October 2010, reference: OCT 10/GB. The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air flaps beyond the 10 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Berkeley SE multifuel stove and Berkeley SE multifuel stove with stoveasy grate manufactured by Newman Fireplaces Limited, Unit 6 and 7 Rawreth Barns, Dollymans Farm, Doublegate Lane, Rawreth Wickford, Essex, SS11 8UD	Instruction manual dated 8th January 2014, reference: NS 7 Issue 1. The tertiary air control must be fully open when burning wood.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Binder Wood Fired Boiler model RRK 1000 (1200 kW output) with multi-cyclone model MZA manufactured by Binder GmbH of Austria	The manufacturer's and Wood Energy Limited's instructions entitled "Binder Equipment Installation, Commissioning and Maintenance" dated 17th May 2005, reference: WELBinderManualrev0.doc, revision 0	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Binder Wood Fired Boiler model RRK 1200- 1650 with Binder model MZA multicyclone and automatic ignition manufactured by Binder GmbH of Austria	Wood Energy Limited's operating instructions for Binder appliances dated 15th July 2009, reference: 2009 July Binder O&M revision8.doc Operation and Maintenance Manual, Revision 8	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Binder Wood Fired Boiler model RRK 130-250 (185-230 kW output), RRK 200-350 (250-300 kW output), RRK 400-600 (350-500 kW output) and RRK 640-850 (650-840 kW output) with cyclone model type ZA manufactured by Binder GmbH of Austria	The manufacturer's and Wood Energy Limited's instructions entitled "Binder Equipment Installation, Commissioning and Maintenance" dated 17th May 2005, reference: WELBinderManualrev0.doc, revision 0	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Binder Wood Fired Boiler model RRK 1800- 2300 Binder model MZA multicyclone and automatic ignition manufactured by Binder GmbH of Austria	Wood Energy Limited's operating instructions for Binder appliances dated 15th July 2009, reference: 2009 July Binder O&M revision8.doc Operation and Maintenance Manual, Revision 8	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Binder Wood Fired Boiler model RRK 2500- 3000 with Binder model MZA multicyclone and automatic ignition manufactured by Binder GmbH of Austria	Wood Energy Limited's operating instructions for Binder appliances dated 15th July 2009, reference: 2009 July Binder O&M revision8.doc Operation and Maintenance Manual, Revision 8	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Binder Wood Fired Boiler models RRK 22-49 (49 kW output) manufactured by Binder GmbH of Austria	The manufacturer's and Wood Energy Limited's instructions entitled "Binder Equipment Installation, Commissioning and Maintenance" dated 17th May 2005, reference: WELBinderManualrev0.doc, revision 0	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Binder Wood Fired Boiler models RRK 80-175 (75-149 kW output) with cyclone models ZA 80-175 manufactured by Binder GmbH of Austria	The manufacturer's and Wood Energy Limited's instructions entitled "Binder Equipment Installation, Commissioning and Maintenance" dated 17th May 2005, reference: WELBinderManualrev0.doc, revision 0	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Bioclass NG 10, NG 16, NG 25 and NG 43 wood pellet boilers manufactured by Domusa S.Coop, B° San Esteban s/n, 20737 Errezil, Spain	Installation and operating Instructions manual dated July 2014, reference: CDOC000682	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Bioflame 15 Slim Wood Pellet Boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation and Operation manual for Bio-flame 15 Slim Wood Pellet Boiler dated June 2014, reference: V.1.1	Wood Pellets ⁽¹⁾
Biokaitra BIO models 30 and 50 pellet boilers manufactured by UAB Biokaitra, Šv. Stepono 27, LT-01312, Vilnius, Lithuania	BIO 30, BIO 50, BIO 95 boiler instruction manual dated November 2013, reference: "User manual, User guide, Installation, Use and Maintenance of the Boiler" Version 1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Biomatic +20 boiler manufactured by Ariterm Sweden AB, Flottiljvägen 15, 392 41 Kalmar, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 21st May 2012, reference: ARITERM-VTT-S-07229-11.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Biomatic +20 light boiler and Biomatic +20 ultra light boiler manufactured by Ariterm Sweden AB, Flottiljvägen 15, 392 41 Kalmar, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 21st May 2012, reference: ARITERM-VTT-S-07229-11.2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Biomatic +40 boiler manufactured by Ariterm Sweden AB, Flottiljvägen 15, 392 41 Kalmar, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 21st May 2012, reference: ARITERM-VTT-S-06765-11.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Biomatic +40 light boiler and Biomatic +40 ultra light boiler manufactured by Ariterm Sweden AB, Flottiljvägen 15, 392 41 Kalmar, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 21st May 2012, reference: ARITERM-VTT-S-06765-11.2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Biomatic 220 and 250 fitted with Zyklovent 220–250 cyclone separator manufactured by HERZ Armaturen Ges.m.b.H, Geschäftsbereich HERZ, Feuerungstechnik, A–8272 Sebersdorf 138, Austria	The manufacturer’s instructions dated April 2005, reference: Bedienungsanleitung Englisch v2.0 doc	Chipped wood, wood pellets or planed wood shavings ⁽¹⁾
Biomatic 300, 350, 400 and 500 fitted with Zyklovent 300-500 cyclone separator manufactured by HERZ Armaturen Ges.m.b.H, Geschäftsbereich HERZ, Feuerungstechnik, A-8272 Sebersdorf 138, Austria	The manufacturer’s instructions dated April 2005, reference: Bedienungsanleitung Englisch v2.0 doc	Chipped wood, wood pellets or planed wood shavings ⁽¹⁾
Boru 4.9 kW Stove manufactured by Righpur Limited, T/A Boru Stoves, the Hive, Ballydine, Gooldscross, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 26th January 2011, reference: BFF010. The air controls must be fixed such that they cannot be closed more than: Primary air slide 2 mm, Secondary air slide 2 mm, Tertiary air slide 30%	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
BST83X multifuel stove manufactured by Hebei Chida Manufacture and Trade Co	Installation and operation manual dated July 2013, reference: 1.01.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Limited, No. B2305, Times Ark Building, 36 Guang'an Street, Shijiazhuang, 050011 China	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air closure beyond the 15 mm open position.	
Burley Brampton 8 kW stove (also known as Navitron Stalham 8 kW) manufactured by Burley Appliances, Lands' End Way, Oakham, Rutland, LE15 6RB	Instruction manual dated October 2011, reference: BUR/11/10	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Burley Debdale 4 kW stove (also known as Navitron Bacton 4 kW) manufactured by Burley Appliances, Lands' End Way, Oakham, Rutland, LE15 6RB	Instruction manual dated October 2011, reference: BUR/11/10. The radius of the air inlet hole must be 19 mm	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Burley Hollywell SE (also known as Navitron Cromer 5 kW) manufactured by Burley Appliances, Lands End Way, Oakham, Rutland, LE15 6RB	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: BUR/11/05. The appliance must be fitted with an air plate that prevents the tertiary air controller from closing more than 17 mm and opening more than 45 mm	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Bushman Large Commercial Pizza Oven manufactured by Dingley Dell Enterprises Ltd, PO Box 3534, Kidderminster, Worcestershire, DY14 9ZE	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: LCOINST	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Bushman Large Domestic Pizza Oven manufactured by Dingley Dell Enterprises Ltd, PO Box 3534, Kidderminster, Worcestershire, DY14 9ZE	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: LDOINST	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Bushman Medium Commercial Pizza Oven manufactured by Dingley Dell Enterprises Ltd, PO Box 3534, Kidderminster, Worcestershire, DY14 9ZE	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: MCOINST	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Bushman Medium Domestic Pizza Oven manufactured by Dingley Dell Enterprises Ltd, PO Box 3534, Kidderminster, Worcestershire, DY14 9ZE	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: MDOINST	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Bushman Small Commercial Pizza Oven manufactured by Dingley Dell Enterprises Ltd, PO Box 3534, Kidderminster, Worcestershire, DY14 9ZE	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: SCOINST	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Bushman Small Domestic Pizza Oven manufactured by Dingley Dell Enterprises Ltd, PO Box 3534, Kidderminster, Worcestershire, DY14 9ZE	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: SDOINST	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Buxton Multifuel stove (Model BX1MF) manufactured by ACR Heat Products Ltd Unit 1, Weston Works, Weston Lane, Tyseley, Birmingham, West Midlands, B11 3RP	Technical manual dated 17th October 2013, reference: BX1MF 0101. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop that prevents closure of the secondary air control lever beyond the 12mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Camelot 4 stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Instruction manual dated 24th April 2012, reference: JINCAM04 Rev B. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Camelot 5 Compact stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Instruction manual dated 14th June 2012, reference: JINCAC05 Rev B. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Camelot 5 slimline stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Instruction manual dated 15th June 2012, reference: JINCAS05 Rev B	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Camelot 6 stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge,	Instruction manual dated 24th April 2012, reference: JINCAM06 Rev B	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT		
Camelot slimline 8 stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Instruction manual dated 27th June 2012, reference: JINCAS08 Rev B	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Carillon 16:9 Crystal manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 7196755-Rev 09. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Carillon 4:3 manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 7196755-Rev 09. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Carron 11 kW SE Stove manufactured by JIG UK Ltd, Hurlingham Business Park, Fulbeck Heath, Grantham, Lincolnshire, NG32 3HL	Instruction manual reference: Carron 11 kW Stove model September 2012 (Smoke Exempt). A modification to the secondary air control preventing closure beyond 4 mm open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Carron Dante SE manufactured by Jig UK Limited, Hurlingham Business Park, Fulbeck Heath, Grantham, Lincolnshire, NG32 3HL	Instruction manual dated 12th January 2011, reference: BHC401-406. The appliance must be fitted with a system preventing the closure of the secondary air control openings beyond 14 mm.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Carron Stove manufactured by Jig UK Limited, Hurlingham Business Park, Fulbeck Heath,	Instruction manual dated July 2009, reference: 91-62351	Dry and split wood logs of a maximum length of 23 cm ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Grantham, Lincolnshire, NG32 3HL		
Carron Stove SE manufactured by Jig UK Limited Hurlingham Business Park, Fulbeck Heath, Grantham, Lincolnshire, NG32 3HL	<p>Instruction manual dated 12th January 2011, reference: BHC501-506.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system preventing the closure of the secondary air control openings beyond 3 mm.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cast Tec Arbeia Juno freestanding wood-burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	<p>Installation and operating instructions dated June 2013, reference: Juno & Vulcan Issue 01.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 7 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cast Tec Arbeia Titus wood-burning inset stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	<p>Installation and operating instructions dated June 2013, reference: Trajan & Titus Issue 01.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 9 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cast Tec Arbeia Trajan wood-burning Inset Stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	<p>Installation and operating instructions dated June 2013, reference: Trajan & Titus Issue 01.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 3.5 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cast Tec Arbeia Vulcan freestanding wood-burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	<p>Installation and operating instructions dated June 2013, reference: Juno & Vulcan Issue 01.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 5 mm open position.	
Cast Tec Cougar 4.7kW multi-fuel stove manufactured by Arbeia Trading Ltd, Unit 3A East Side, Tyne Dock, South Shields, Tyne And Wear, NE33 5SP	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd April 2014, reference: T1202 v 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 25% open position.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to fix the tertiary air control in the fully open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
CB800 Skagen manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, The Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 6th December 2011, reference: JINHCE08 rev E.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 6th December 2011, reference: JINHCE08SCK rev B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JHCE080.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Bay 5 wood burning inset stove manufactured by A.J. Wells and Sons Limited, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	Charnwood Bay 5 Operating & Installation Instructions dated January 2014, reference: BAY 5 v3	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Bay 5GT 5.8kW wood burning inset stove manufactured by A.J. Wells and Sons Limited, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	Charnwood Bay 5 Operating & Installation Instructions dated April 2014, reference: Bay 5,5GT v3.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood C-Eight Wood Burning Stove manufactured by A.J. Wells and Sons Limited, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated September 2012, reference: C-series v2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control opening</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	closure beyond the 64 mm open position.	
Charnwood C-Five Wood Burning Stove manufactured by A.J. Wells and Sons Limited, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated September 2012, reference: C-series v2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control opening closure beyond the 58 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood C-Four stove manufactured by A.J Wells & Sons Ltd, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	Instruction manual dated August 2011, reference: CFOUR V1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Country 4 wood burning stove manufactured by AJ Wells and Sons, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Modification instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: TIS.95.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: Country 4 MKII.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke reduction kit when used within a smoke control area to fix the minimum aperture of the secondary air inlets to a minimum of 21 mm open.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Cove 1SR stove manufactured by A.J. Wells and Sons Ltd, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Installation and use instruction manual reference: COVE1SR01.10 Issue A.</p> <p>An adjustment of the air control such that the minimum closure of the air control is equivalent to that found with the control pushed in 15 mm from the fully open position must be made.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood C-Seven Wood Burning Stove manufactured by A.J. Wells and Sons Limited, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated September 2012, reference: C-series v2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	prevent air control opening closure beyond 64 mm open position.	
Charnwood C-Six stove manufactured by A.J. Wells & Sons Ltd, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: Ref. C-4 C-6 v1.</p> <p>The fitting of a system that prevents the closure of the air control opening beyond 58 mm of the open position must be implemented.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Island 1 stove manufactured by AJ Wells and Sons, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated December 2010, reference: Island I.II.III 12.10 Issue B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop bracket (kit no. 010/AY83/S) to prevent the airwash flaps at the back of the stove from being closed beyond 2 mm.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Island 2 stove manufactured by AJ Wells and Sons, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated December 2010, reference: Island I.II.III 12.10 Issue B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop bracket (kit no. 010/BY83/S) to prevent the airwash flaps at the back of the stove from being closed beyond 2 mm.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Island 3 stove manufactured by AJ Wells and Sons, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated December 2010, reference: Island I.II.III 12.10 Issue B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop bracket (kit no. 010/CY83/S) to prevent the airwash flaps at the back of the stove from being closed beyond 2 mm.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Charnwood Tor Pico stove manufactured by AJ Wells and Son Ltd, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	<p>Instruction manual dated December 2010, reference: Tor and Tor Pico 12.10 Issue B</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Charnwood Tor stove manufactured by A.J Wells and Sons Ltd, Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	Installation and Use Instruction manual reference: Tor 02.10 Issue A	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Chelsea SE 4.7kW multifuel inset roomheater manufactured by Newman Fireplaces Ltd, Units 6 and 7 Rawreth Barns, Dollymans Farm, Doublegate Lane, Rawreth, Wickford, Essex, SS11 8UD	Installation and user instructions manual dated 8th January 2014, reference: NS-4. Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air supply control beyond the 7 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Chesneys 4 Series (4.6 kW) Stoves: Flatford 4, Hampstead 4, Alpine 4 also sold as: Sunbeam 4, Dakota 4, Providence 4. Pacific 4 also sold as: Murano 4, Apollo 4. Chelsea 4 also sold as: Wellington 4, Guernsey 4, Belgravia 4 manufactured by Chesneys, 194-200 Battersea Park Road, London, SW11 4ND	Chesneys 4 series Instruction manual dated 7th December 2009, reference: CH4K-V4. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air control beyond the 34 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Chesneys 6 Series (7 kW) Stoves: Flatford 6, Barrington 6, Petworth 6, Hampstead 6, Alpine 6 also sold as: Sunbeam 6, Dakota 6, Providence 6 and the Chelsea 6 also sold as: Wellington 6, Guernsey 6, Belgravia 6 manufactured by Chesneys, 194-200 Battersea Park Road, London, SW11 4ND	Chesneys 6 series Instruction manual dated 7th December 2009, reference: CH6K-V4. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air control beyond the 10 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Classic model 25, 35, 40, 49, and 60 wood pellet boilers manufactured by Hargassner GmbH, Gunderding 8, A-4952, Weng, Austria	The manufacturer's installation manual for the Classic Pellet Boilers reference: No. 22, Pellet Boilers, Type Classic 25, 31, 35, 40, 49, 60, reference: BA Classic 25L-60L Nr 21 0508	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Clean Air Systems CAS 200, 400 and 600 handfed airheaters manufactured by Inventair Ltd, Lancaster Road, Carnaby Industrial Estate, Bridlington, East Yorkshire, YO15 3QY	To be operated in accordance with the Handbook for CAS hand fired airheater range dated January 2011, reference: 24600H version 1	Softwood, hardwood, medium density fibreboard (MDF) or chipboard offcuts ⁽¹⁾
Clean Air Systems CAS 300 Max airheater and cyclone manufactured by Inventair Ltd, Lancaster Road, Carnaby Industrial Estate, Bridlington, East Yorkshire, YO15 3QY	To be operated in accordance with the Handbook for CAS 300 Max airheater range dated January 2011, reference: 300A version 1	Softwood, hardwood, medium density fibreboard (MDF) or chipboard offcuts ⁽¹⁾
Cleanburn CB900 Inset & Cleanburn CB900 Sønderskoven Inset, Wood burning stoves manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, The Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 17th January 2012, reference: JINHNCN09 Slider Stop Rev A. Instruction manual dated 24th January 2012, reference: JINHNCN09 Rev F. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cleanburn Inset Sønderskoven 8 multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated 20th March 2012, reference: JINCN09 RevF. Modification instructions dated 25th September 2013, reference: JINHNCN09 Slider Stop Rev B. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cleanburn R4 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, The Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 2nd December 2011, reference: JINCLR04 Rev E. Instruction manual dated 5th December 2011, reference: JINCLR04SCK rev B.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JCLR0401.	
Cleanburn R5 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th December 2012, reference: JINCLR05 Rev B.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 6th July 2012, reference: JINCLR05SCK rev A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JCLR0501.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cleanburn R6 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th December 2012, reference: JINCLR06 rev B.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 6th July 2012, reference: JINCLR05SCK rev A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JCLR0501.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cleanburn Sonderskoven 5 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 4th October 2012, reference: JINHNC05 Rev B.</p> <p>The valve plate adjusted by the secondary air control must contain six 5 mm holes.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Clearburn Junior SE stove manufactured by Dean Forge Limited, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	<p>Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: JRSE Issue 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond 83 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Clearview Pioneer 400, Solution 400 and Pioneer Oven wood burning stoves manufactured by Clearview Stoves of More Works, Bishops Castle, Shropshire, SY9 5HH	The manufacturer's instructions entitled "Operating Instructions Clearview Vision/Vision Inset/ Pioneer & Solution" dated 1st July 2006, reference: V1/42 stamped and signed "Smoke Control".	Air-dried wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a tamperproof mechanical stop on the air slide/damper.	
CLM Vesuvio 400kW stone wood-fired automatic pizza oven manufactured by CLM Bakery System srl, Via Monteli, 3 – 33092 Meduno (PN), Italy and previously known as the Vesuvio 400kW automatic pizza oven manufactured by CLM srl, Via I Maggio 35, 31043 Fontanelle (Treviso), Italy	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2013 with reference “Manual English Review 2.1”.	‘CalorPan’ 100% beech briquette, octagonal section, length 260-300 mm, width and height 75-90 mm manufactured from dried beech sawdust ⁽¹⁾ or ‘Eden Beech Wood Briquettes’ that are cylindrical and of length 247-273 mm and have a diameter of 95 mm manufactured from dried beech sawdust ⁽¹⁾
Contura 510, Contura 520T, Contura 550, Contura 550A, Contura 550W, Contura 560T, Contura 560K, Contura 570, Contura 580, Contura 585, Contura 590, Contura T, all manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	Installation instruction reference: IAV SE/EX 0726-6 611821 Lighting instruction BAV SE/EX 0717-2 611820. A permanent stop must be in place on the air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 20% open position.	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Contura 556 wood-burning stove manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	User manual dated 20th October 2011, reference: 611 820 BAV C500 SE/EX – 6. Installation instruction manual dated 14th November 2012, reference: 811116 IAV SE-EX C556 – 2. Supplementary instruction manual dated August 2011, reference: 811142 BAV GB – 3. The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the air control vent beyond the 20% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Contura 580W manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	Installation instruction reference: IAV SE/EX 0740-1 511911. A permanent stop must be in place on the air inlet to prevent	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	closure beyond the 20% open position.	
Contura 586 wood-burning stove manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	<p>User manual dated 20th October 2011, reference: 611 820 BAV C500 SE/EX – 6.</p> <p>Installation instruction manual dated 15th November 2012, reference: 811117 1AV SE-EX C586 – 2.</p> <p>Supplementary instruction manual dated August 2011, reference: 811142 BAV GB – 3.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the air control vent beyond the 20% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Contura 750 manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	<p>Instruction manual reference: 811064 BAV SE-EX C750/780-1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure beyond the 28% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Contura 750A manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	<p>Instruction manual reference: 811064 BAV SE-EX C750/780-1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure beyond the 28% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Contura 780 manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	<p>Instruction manual reference: 811064 BAV SE-EX C750/780-1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure beyond the 28% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Contura 810, 820 T, 850, 860 T, and 880 manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	<p>Instruction manual dated 28th June 2011, reference: 811118 BAV SE-EX C800-1.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	<p>Supplementary operating instructions dated June 2011, reference: 811142 BAV GB-2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 38% open position.</p>	
<p>Contura i4 FS Classic and Modern multi-fuel stoves manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden</p>	<p>Instruction manual dated 3rd February 2012, reference 811164 BAV C i4 SE-EX-1.</p> <p>Installation instruction manual dated 3rd June 2013, reference: 811191 IAV Ci4 FS GB-1.</p> <p>Supplementary operating instruction manual dated August 2011, reference: 811142 BAV GB – 4.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the air control vent beyond the 30% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
<p>Contura i4 Modern and Contura i4 Classic manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden</p>	<p>Instruction manual dated 4th July 2011, reference: 811136 BAV C i4 GB-1.</p> <p>Supplementary operating instructions dated June 2011, reference: 811142 BAV GB-2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure beyond the 28% open position.</p>	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
<p>Contura i5 Panorama and i5 Double Door wood-burning insert stoves manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden</p>	<p>Installation and lighting instruction manual dated November 2012, reference: 811175 IAC SE-EX Ci5-5.</p> <p>Additional installation instruction manual dated 14th September 2012, reference: 811188 Kompletteranda IAV Ci5 – 2.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	Supplementary instruction manual dated August 2011, reference: 811142 BAV GB – 4. The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the air control vent beyond the 30% open position.	
Contura i30, i31, i40, i41 wood burning inset appliances manufactured by Nibe AB, Box 134, SE-285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 14th June 2013, reference: 811212 BAV SE-EX Ci30/Ci40-1. Supplementary operating instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: 811142 BAV GB-5. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 27% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Coseyfire CF001SE manufactured by Stove World UK Limited, Unit 24 Folly Farm, Ramsdell, Tadley, RG26 5RJ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated April 2014, reference: Version 1.0. The appliance must be fitted with a modified secondary air supply that is fixed in the fully open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Cove 2 SR manufactured by A.J.Wells & Sons Ltd of Bishops Way, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 5WS	Instruction manual dated July 2009, reference: Cove2SR 07.09 Iss B. A permanent stop must be in place on air control to prevent closure beyond 14 mm from the fully closed position.	Dry and split wood logs of a maximum length of 23 cm ⁽¹⁾
Crator JS5500 multi-fuel stove manufactured by James Smellie Limited, Unit N, Leona Industrial Estate, Nimmings Road, Halesowen, West Midlands, B62 9JQ	Instruction manual dated June 2012, reference: Crator multi-fuel stove instruction manual Issue 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
CTC Ecoflex 15 and 20 manufactured by Enertech AB, Box 313, S-341 26 Ljungby, Sweden	The manufacturer's instructions dated 20th February 2007, reference: 161 505 27 06/1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
D'Alessandro GSA 130 airheater manufactured by D'Alessandro Termomeccanica, Contrada Cerreto, 55, 66010 Miglianico, Chieti, Italy	Instruction manual dated 26th June 2012, reference: 2.0-1-QGSA130XEN0612	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
D'Alessandro Termomeccanica CS and CSA 130, 180, 230 and 300 manufactured by D'Alessandro Termomeccanica, Contrada Cerreto, 55, 66010 Miglianico, Chieti, Italy	Instruction manual dated February 2009, reference: Ver. 2.0 - QCSA2000XEN0209 [UK SMOKE CONTROL]	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
D'Alessandro Termomeccanica CS and CSA 400, 500, 650, 800, 950, 1300, 1650 and 2000 kW manufactured by D'Alessandro Termomeccanica, Contrada Cerreto, 55, 66010 Miglianico, Chieti, Italy	Instruction manual dated February 2009, reference: Ver. 2.0 - QCSA2000XEN0209 [UK SMOKE CONTROL]. The optional multi-cyclone must be fitted.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
D'Alessandro Termomeccanica CS and CSA boilers 40, 60, 80 and 100 kW manufactured by D'Alessandro Termomeccanica, Contrada Cerreto, 55, 66010 Miglianico, Chieti, Italy	Instruction manual dated February 2009, reference: Ver. 2.0 - QCSA100XXIT0209 [UK SMOKE CONTROL]	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
D'Alessandro Termomeccanica CSI 20 kW manufactured by D'Alessandro Termomeccanica, Contrada Cerreto, 55, 66010 Miglianico, Chieti, Italy	Instruction manual dated February 2009, reference: Ver. 2.0 - QCSA100XXIT0209 [UK SMOKE CONTROL]	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Dean Stoves Clearburn Slimline 5 SE multifuel stove manufactured by Dean Forge Fabrication Ltd, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	Instruction manual dated 25th April 2014, reference: SL5SE issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 15 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dean Stoves Clearburn Small SE multifuel stove manufactured by Dean Forge	Instruction manual dated 25th April 2014, reference: CBS8SE issue 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Fabrication Ltd, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 15 mm open position.	
Dean Stoves Dartmoor 5 SE stove manufactured by Dean Forge Limited, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: DM5 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 30% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dean Stoves Dartmoor 6 SE Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Dean Forge Limited, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	Operating instruction manual dated 2nd July 2013, reference: DM6 issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air spin wheel control closure beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dean Stoves Dartmoor W5 SE Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Dean Forge Limited, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	Operating instruction manual dated 2nd July 2013, reference: DMW5 issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air spin wheel control closure beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dean Stoves Hembury 5 SE Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Dean Forge Limited, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	Operating instruction manual dated 2nd July 2013, reference: HEM5SE issue. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 83 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dean Stoves Hembury 8 SE multifuel stove manufactured by Dean Forge Fabrication Ltd, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	Instruction manual dated 25th April 2014, reference: HEM8SE issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	closure beyond the 8 mm open position.	
Dean Stoves Hembury Slimline 5 SE multifuel stove manufactured by Dean Forge Fabrication Ltd, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	<p>Instruction manual dated 25th April 2014, reference: HEMSL5SE issue 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 8 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dean Stoves Junior 105 SE Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Dean Forge Limited, Dean Prior, Buckfastleigh, Devon, TQ11 0LS	<p>Operating instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: JR105SE Issue 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 83 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Design 800 Green, Wood Burning Stove, manufactured by Bodart & Gonay Limited, Rue De Lambinon, 3 Harze, Belgium, 4920	<p>Instruction manual dated November 2011, reference: 07DH8000A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a UK kit for smokeless areas Design 800.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Di Lusso R4 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, The Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 2nd December 2011, reference: JINDLU04 Rev E.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 5th December 2011, reference: JINDLU04SCK rev B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JDLU0401.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Di Lusso R5 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th December 2012, reference: JINDLU05 Rev B.</p> <p>Additional instruction manual dated 6th July 2012, reference: JINDLU05SCK Rev A.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JDLU0501.	
Di Lusso R6 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th December 2012, reference: JINDLU06 rev B.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 6th July 2012, reference: JINDLU05SCK rev A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JDLU0501.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dik Geurts Instyle 500, Dik Geurts Prostyle 500, Dik Geurts Instyle 550, and Dik Geurts Prostyle 550 5 kW inset roomheaters manufactured by DRU Verwarming B.V, Postbus 1021, 6920 BA, Duiven, Ratio 8, 6921 RW Duiven, The Netherlands	<p>Installation instruction manual dated March 2014, reference: DRU392187-409050-NL-NL-0614-5.</p> <p>User manual dated 19th June 2014, reference: DRU180452-363097-nl-NL-0614-3 1</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dik Geurts Instyle 600 and Dik Geurts Prostyle 600 5 kW inset roomheaters, and Dik Geurts Instyle 650 and Dik Geurts Prostyle 650 6kW inset roomheaters manufactured by DRU Verwarming B.V, Postbus 1021, 6920 BA, Duiven, Ratio 8, 6921 RW Duiven, The Netherlands	<p>Installation Instruction manual dated June 2014, reference: DRU392187-410127-NL-NL-0614-3.</p> <p>User manual dated 19th June 2014, reference: DRU180452-363097-nl-NL-0614-3. 1.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dik Geurts Instyle 700 and Dik Geurts Prostyle 700	Installation instruction manual dated June 2014, reference: DRU392187-408668-NL-NL-0314-7.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
10kW inset roomheaters manufactured by DRU Verwarming B.V, Postbus 1021, 6920 BA, Duiven, Ratio 8, 6921 RW Duiven, The Netherlands	User manual dated 19th June 2014, reference: DRU180452-363097-nl-NL-0614-3. 1.	
Dik Geurts Keld Low EA, Dik Geurts Keld High EA, Dik Guerts Ivar Low EA, Dik Guerts Ivar High EA, and Dik Guerts Jannik Medium Low EA 5kW wood-burning stoves manufactured by DRU Verwarming B.V, Postbus 1021, 6920 BA, Duiven, Ratio 8, 6921 RW Duiven, The Netherlands	Installation manual dated 19th June 2014, reference: DRU392187-566405-nl-NL-0614-1 39. User manual dated 19th June 2014, reference: DRU180452-363097-nl-NL-0614-3. The appliance must be fitted with a modification to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 22 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dimplex Langbrook 5 kW Clean Burn Stove manufactured by Dimplex GDC Group Limited, Millbrook House, Grange Drive, Hedge End, Southampton, SO30 2DF	Instruction manual dated 28th June 2012, reference: 08/51568/0 – Issue 3. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control slider closure beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dimplex SE Selborne 5 stove manufactured by ESSE Engineering Ltd, Ouzledale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, Lancashire, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated August 2009, reference: SE Selborne 5 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dovre 225 MF 4.6 kW multifuel stove manufactured by Dovre NV, Nijverheidsstraat 18, BE-2381 Weelde, Belgium	225 MF Installation instructions. Operating manual dated June 2013, reference: 03.27125.000. Additional Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: PM1030 Issue 2.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with smoke control kit DV-225SCKIT.	
Dovre 250 (model DV-250) manufactured by Dovre NV, Nijverheidsstraat 18, BE-2381 Weelde, Belgium	The manufacturer's instructions, reference: PM 250 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 75% open position.	Untreated dry wood
Dovre 525MF 8 kW multifuel stove manufactured by Dovre NV, Nijverheidsstraat 18, BE-2381 Weelde, Belgium	525 MF Installation instructions. Operating manual dated February 2013, reference: 03.27109.100. Smoke Control Kit additional installation and operating Instructions dated January 2014 reference: PM1030 Issue 2. The appliance must be fitted with smoke control kit DV-225SCKIT.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dovre Sense 100 (DV-SENSE100), Dovre Sense 103 (DV-SENSE103), Dovre Sense 200 (DV-SENSE200), and Dovre Sense 203 (DV-SENSE203) wood burning stoves manufactured by Dovre NV, Nijverheidsstraat 18, BE-2381 Weelde, Belgium	Sense installation instructions and operating manual dated July 2014, reference: 03.27151.000. Smoke control kit additional Installation and operating Instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: PM1070 Issue 2. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air control beyond the 8 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Dovre Vintage 30 (DV-VIN30, DV-VIN30WH, DV-TBVIN30 and DV-TBVIN30WH), Dovre Vintage 35 (DV-VIN35, DV-VIN35WH, DV-TBVIN35 and DV-TBVIN35WH), and	Instruction manual dated April 2011, reference: 03.27681.100. Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: PM813 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Dovre Vintage 50 (DV-VIN50, DV-VIN50WH, DV-TBVIN50 and DV-TBVIN50WH) stoves manufactured by Dovre N.V. Nijverheidsstraat 18, B-2381 Weelde, Belgium	preventing closure of the secondary air supply beyond 50%.	
Dunsley Yorkshire Multifuel Stove and Boiler manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	The manufacturer's instructions dated 5th August 1998, reference: A/22160, as amended by those dated 4th October 2004, reference: GHD/DUN4B/1	Untreated dry wood
		Peat or peat briquettes with, in either case, less than 25% moisture
		Union Coal Briquettes, manufactured by Rheinbraun AG of Germany and comprising lignite compressed into briquettes of approximately 15 cm in length with square ends and with a sulphur content not exceeding 1% of the total weight
Dunsley Yorkshire Multifuel Stove manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	The manufacturer's instructions dated 5th August 1998, reference: A/22160 as amended by those dated 4th December 2004, reference: D13	CPL Wildfire, manufactured by Coal Products Limited, Immingham, which comprise bituminous coal with a volatile content of 32-36% (as to approximately 96% of the total weight) and a cold cure resin binder (as to the remaining weight); are manufactured from those constituents by a process involving roll-pressing; have an average weight of between 80-90 grams or between 160-170 grams; and have a sulphur content not exceeding 1.8% of the total weight
		Untreated dry wood
		Peat or peat briquettes with, in either case, less than 25% moisture
		Union Coal Briquettes, manufactured by Rheinbraun AG of Germany comprising

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
		<p>lignite compressed into briquettes of approximately 15 cm in length with square ends and with a sulphur content not exceeding 1% of the total weight</p> <p>CPL Wildfire, manufactured by Coal Products Limited, Immingham, which —comprise bituminous coal with a volatile content of 32-36% (as to approximately 96% of the total weight) and a cold cure resin binder (as to the remaining weight); are manufactured from those constituents by a process involving roll-pressing; have an average weight of either 80-90 grams or 160-170 grams; and have a sulphur content not exceeding 1.8% of the total weight</p>
<p>Dunsley Yorkshire Stove, manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW</p>	<p>The manufacturer’s instructions dated 5th August 1998, reference: A/22160, as amended by those dated 4th December 2004, reference: D13</p>	<p>Untreated dry wood</p> <p>Peat or peat briquettes with, in either case, less than 25% moisture</p> <p>Union Coal Briquets, manufactured by Rheinbraun AG of Germany comprising lignite compressed into briquettes of approximately 15 cm in length with square ends and with a sulphur content not exceeding 1% of the total weight</p> <p>CPL Wildfire, manufactured by Coal Products Limited, Immingham, which — comprise bituminous coal with a volatile content of 32-36% (as to approximately 96% of the total weight) and a cold cure resin binder (as to the remaining weight); are manufactured from those constituents by a process</p>

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
		involving roll-pressing; have an average weight of either 80-90 grams or 160-170 grams; and have a sulphur content not exceeding 1.8% of the total weight
Dunsley Yorkshire Woodburning Stove and Boiler manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	The manufacturer's instructions dated 4th December 2004, reference: D13W, together with those dated 4th October 2004, reference: GHD/DUN4B/1	Untreated dry wood
Dunsley Yorkshire Woodburning Stove manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	The manufacturer's instructions dated 4th December 2004, reference: D13W	Untreated dry wood
Earlwood manufactured by ACR Heat Products Limited, Unit One Weston Works, Weston Lane, Tyseley, Birmingham, B11 3RP	Instruction manual dated February 2009, reference: EW1MF technical manual. When the primary air control is in the closed position, it must remain permanently open by 5 mm and must be prevented from closing fully by a screw.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ecco Stove E580 manufactured by Landy Vent UK Limited, Foster House, 2 Redditch Road, Studley, Warwickshire, B80 7AX	Instruction manual dated 12th December 2011, reference: Ecco Stove 580 manual.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ecco Stove E678 manufactured by Landy Vent UK Ltd, Foster House, 2 Redditch Road, Studley, Warwickshire, B80 7AX	Instruction manual dated 28th January 2011, reference: 01/11/3. The appliance must be fitted with a system to fix the secondary air (airwash) to a 4 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ecco Stove E730 manufactured by Landy Vent UK Limited, Foster House, 2 Redditch Road, Studley, Warwickshire, B80 7AX	Ecco Stove E730 Instruction manual dated 2nd January 2014, reference: 020114/D002. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent the secondary air control	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	closing beyond the 4 mm open position. All other air controls must be permanently fixed in position.	
Ecco Stove E850 manufactured by Landy Vent UK Ltd, Foster House, 2 Redditch Road, Studley, Warwickshire, B80 7AX	Instruction manual dated 10th October 2010, reference: 02/10. The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air flaps beyond 4 mm (3 turns).	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ecofire Barbara wood pellet stove boiler manufactured by Palazzetti Lelio S.p.A, Via Roveredo 103, Porcia (PN), 33080, Italy	Instruction manual dated October 2011, reference: cod. 004770900. Supplementary information entitled "Clean Air Act 1993 and Smoke Control Areas" dated January 2012, reference: 004723000.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Ecofire Giulia Idro, Ecofire Kelly Idro Plus and Ecofire Tania Idro wood pellet stove boilers manufactured by Palazzetti Lelio S.p.A, Via Roveredo 103, Porcia (PN), 33080, Italy	Instruction manual dated February 2011, reference: cod. 004770432. Supplementary information entitled "Clean Air Act 1993 and Smoke Control Areas" dated January 2012, reference: 004723000.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Eco-Ideal Eco 1 Stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 20th July 2011, reference: JINECO1 rev C. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Eco-Ideal Eco 2 Stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 20th July 2011, reference: JINECO2 rev C. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Eco-Ideal Eco 3 multifuel stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, EX5 4RJ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 17th July 2014, reference: JINECO03 RevB	Wood Logs ⁽¹⁾
Eco-Ideal Eco 4 Stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 20th July 2011, reference: JINECO04 rev C	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Eco-Ideal Eco 5 multifuel stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 20th June 2014, reference: JINECO05 RevB. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 40% open position.	Wood Logs ⁽¹⁾
Eco-Ideal Eco 6 Stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 20th July 2011, reference: JINECO06 rev C	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
ECO-Ideal Inset eco 8 multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated 14th February 2013, reference: JINEC108 Rev B. Modification instructions dated 25th September 2013, reference: JINEC108 Slider Stop Rev B. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
E-Compact 15 wood pellet boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions, Donaskeigh, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: E-COMPACT 15 Outdoor Pellet Boiler v1.5	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
E-Compact 28 Pellet Boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh,	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: Installation & Operation Manual V.2.1	6 mm Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland		
Ecowarm Crystal 6 (also known as Ekol Crystal 8) manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Instruction manual dated 24th January 2011, reference: ECO7operation-Revision 2A	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Effecta Komplet 20 boiler manufactured by Effecta AB, Västra Rågdalsvägen 21, 434 96 Kungsbacka, Sweden	Effecta Komplet Instruction manual dated 18th October 2013, reference: Rev. EA.013-10-18	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Effecta Komplet III 25kW and Effecta Komplet III light 25kW pellet boilers manufactured by Effecta Energy Solutions AB, Västra Rågdalsvägen 21, 434 99 Kungsbacka, Sweden	The EFFECTA KOMPLETT III – Installing, - Maintenance, - Service, - Assembly Instruction manual dated 25th February 2014, reference: Rev. EA. 014-02-25	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Effecta Komplet III 35kW and Effecta Komplet III light 35kW pellet boilers manufactured by Effecta Energy Solutions AB, Västra Rågdalsvägen 21, 434 99 Kungsbacka, Sweden	The EFFECTA KOMPLETT III – Installing, - Maintenance, - Service, - Assembly Instruction manual dated 25th February 2014, reference: Rev. EA. 014-02-25	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Effecta Lambda 25, 35 and 60 Boilers manufactured by Effecta AB, Västra Rågdalsvägen 21, 434 96 Kungsbacka, Sweden	Effecta Lambda Instruction manual dated 20th October 2013, reference: Rev.EA. 013-10-20	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ekoheat 900 9.4kW, Ekoheat 1500 15kW, Ekoheat 2500 24.9kW, and Ekoheat 4000 42.7kW pellet boilers manufactured by Ekopower ApS, Falstervej 285500, Middelfart, Denmark	Installation and operating instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: CDOC000682	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Ekol Clarity 5 wood-burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Ekol Clarity 5 Manual 1.0.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	<p>The appliance must be modified to allow ingress of air through the secondary air control.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop in the tertiary air system to maintain a gap of 4 mm between the circular plates and the openings at the rear of the appliance measured by the maximum aperture resulting from the opening.</p>	
<p>Ekol Clarity 8 wood-burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG</p>	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Ekol Clarity 8 Manual 1.0</p>	<p>Wood logs⁽¹⁾</p>
<p>Ekol Clarity 12 wood-burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG</p>	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Ekol Clarity 12 Manual 1.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be modified to allow ingress of air through the secondary air control.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop in the tertiary air system to maintain a gap of 4 mm between the circular plates and the openings at the rear of the appliance measured by the maximum aperture resulting from the opening.</p>	<p>Wood logs⁽¹⁾</p>
<p>Ekol Clarity Double Sided wood-burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG</p>	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Ekol Clarity Double Sided Manual 1.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be modified so that when the primary and secondary air controls are fully closed they will be fixed in the 3.5 mm open position.</p> <p>A tertiary air control system comprising two 7 mm holes on each side of the appliance and</p>	<p>Wood logs⁽¹⁾</p>

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	a fixed opening of 4 cm ² on the underside of the stove must be implemented.	
Ekol Clarity 20 wood burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Ekol Clarity 20 Boiler Wood Version, Manual Version 1.1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air wash control closure beyond the 25 mm open position and a stop preventing manual primary air control closure beyond the 2 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ekol Clarity 30 wood burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Ekol Clarity 30 Boiler Wood Version, Manual Version 1.1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air wash control closure beyond the 30 mm open position and a stop preventing manual primary air control closure beyond the 2 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ekol Inset 5 wood-burning inset stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Ekol Inset 5 Manual 1.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be modified so that when the secondary air supply is fully closed it will be fixed in the 4 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ekol Inset 8 wood-burning inset stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Ekol Inset 8 Manual 1.0	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ellipse manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 7196901-Rev 09.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 40% open position	
Endress USF-W 1000 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress USF –W1000” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – USFW1000	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Endress USF-W 250 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress USF –W250” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – USFW250	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Endress USF-W 350 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress USF –W350” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – USFW350	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Endress USF-W 500 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress USF –W500” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – USFW500	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Endress USF-W 800 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress USF –W800” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – USFW800	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Endress VR-S 300 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress VR-S300” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – VRS300	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Endress VR-W 400 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress VR –W400” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – VRW400	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Endress VR-W 600 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress VR-W600” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – VRW600	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Endress VR-W 900 manufactured by Endress Holzfeuerungsanlagen GmbH, Industriestraße 18, D-91593 Burgbernheim	Instruction manual entitled “Operating and Maintenance manual Endress VR-W900” dated March 2010, reference: EMAN – VRW900	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
En-tech model ENP 10, 15, 18, 25 and 35 boilers manufactured by En-tech Energietechnikproduktion GmbH, Gewerbezone 3, A-9300 St Veit, Glan-Hunnenbrunn, Austria	The manufacturer’s installation manual dated November 2009, reference: IMENP 10-35 11/2009 for the Firefox pellet boiler	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
En-tech model PK 15 and 25 boilers manufactured by En-tech Energietechnikproduktion GmbH, Gewerbezone 3, A-9300 St Veit, Glan-Hunnenbrunn, Austria	The manufacturer’s installation manual dated November 2009, reference: IMPK PK15/25 11/2009 EN for the Firefox pellet boiler	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
En-tech model PK 45 boilers manufactured by En-tech Energietechnikproduktion GmbH, Gewerbezone 3, A-9300 St Veit, Glan-Hunnenbrunn, Austria	The manufacturer’s installation manual dated November 2009, reference: IMPK PK45 11/2009 EN for the Firefox pellet boiler	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
EOS 30 346 kW output wood pellet boiler with multicyclone manufactured by : Uniconfort srl, Via dell’Industria 21, 35018, San Martino Di Lupari (PD) Italy	Use and Maintenance manual dated July 2011, reference: Uniconfort EOS30 Manual v1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
EOS 35 407 kW output wood pellet boiler with multicyclone manufactured by : Uniconfort srl, Via dell’Industria 21, 35018, San Martino Di Lupari (PD) Italy	Use and Maintenance manual dated July 2011, reference: Uniconfort EOS35 Manual v1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
EOS 40 464 kW output wood pellet boiler with multicyclone manufactured by : Uniconfort srl, Via dell’Industria 21, 35018, San Martino Di Lupari (PD) Italy	Use and Maintenance manual dated July 2011, reference: Uniconfort EOS40 Manual v1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
EOS 60 700 kW output wood pellet boiler with multicyclone manufactured by Uniconfort sri, Via dell’Industria 21, 35018	Installation Instruction manual dated September 2010, reference: K135-07332 Uniconfort MUN v 2	6 mm diameter wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
San Martino Di Lupari (PD) Italy		
Esse 100DD SE 5 kW stove manufactured by Esse Engineering Limited, Ouzedale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated October 2011, reference: 10/11 (PP) INSTR.ST-100DDSE/u. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the air controls beyond the 50% open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Esse 125 SE Stove manufactured by ESSE Engineering Ltd, Ouzedale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, Lancashire, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated August 2009, reference: Esse 125SE Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Esse 200XK-SE, 200DD-SE, 200 Podium-SE and 200 Contemporary-SE Smoke Exempt wood burning stoves manufactured by Esse Engineering Ltd, Ouzedale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated 31st January 2014, reference: 200-SE-I03-310114	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Esse 301 SE Stove manufactured by ESSE Engineering Ltd, Ouzedale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, Lancashire, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated 9th November 2010, reference: v45. The primary air control must not be fully air tight when closed.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Esse 350 SE Stove manufactured by ESSE Engineering Ltd, Ouzedale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, Lancashire, BB18 6BN	Instruction manual dated 9th November 2010, reference: v45	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Esse 500 SE and 525 SE wood burning stoves manufactured by Esse Engineering Limited, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, Lancashire, BB18 6BN	Installation and User Instructions dated October 2013, reference: 1.01	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Esse 700-SE Smoke Exempt wood burning stove manufactured by	Instruction manual dated 31st January 2014, reference: 700-SE-I03-310114	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Esse Engineering Ltd, Ouzledale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN		
Esse 990N wood burning cooker and Esse 990D wood burning cooker with boiler Manufactured by Esse Engineering Limited, Ouzledale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN	Model: 990N and D operating instructions dated January 2014, reference: 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Esse 1622 inset stove manufactured by Esse Engineering Limited, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, Lancashire, BB18 6BN	Installation and operation manual dated July 2010, reference: 1622/Integra INSET revision c. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to fix the secondary air control fully open.	Wood logs(1)
Esse Plus 1 wood burning cooker and Esse Plus 1D wood burning cooker with boiler manufactured by Esse Engineering Limited, Ouzledale Foundry, Long Ing, Barnoldswick, BB18 6BN	Plus 1 Wood/Smokeless Solid Fuel installation, commissioning and operating instructions dated January 2014 reference: 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
ETA HACK 20, 25, 35, 50, 70, 90, 130 and 200 woodchip boilers manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: HACK20-200_Bedienung_2011-06_EN. Integrated flue gas recirculation system must be used when using wood chips with a moisture content below 15%.	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
ETA HACK 20, 25, 35, 50, 70, 90, 130 and 200 woodchip boilers manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: HACK20-200_Bedienung_2011-06_EN. Integrated flue gas recirculation system must be used when burning wood pellets .	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
ETA Hack 45 woodchip boiler manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Operation manual dated 23rd June 2014, reference: 0000000079 V.003. The integrated flue gas recirculation system must be	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	used when using wood chips that have a moisture content below 15%.	
ETA Hack 45 woodchip boiler manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Operation manual dated 23rd June 2014, reference: 0000000079 V.003. The integrated flue gas recirculation system must be used when using wood pellets.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
ETA PC 20, 25 and 32 wood pellet boilers manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PC20-32_Bedienung_2011-06_EN	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
ETA PE-K 35, 50, 70 and 90 wood pellet boilers manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PE-K35-90_Bedienung_2011-06_EN	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
ETA PE-K 45 wood pellet boiler manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Operation manual dated 25th June 2014, reference: 0000000083 V.007	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
ETA PU 7, 11 and 15 wood pellet boilers manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PU7-15_Bedienung_2011-06_EN	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
ETA SH 20, 30, 40, 50 and 60 wood gasification boilers manufactured by ETA Heiztechnik GmbH, A 4716, Hofkirchen an der Trattnach, Gewerbepark 1, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: SH20-60_Bedienung_2011-06_EN	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
eVolution 26 boiler stove manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	Instruction manual dated 9th January 2012, reference: MS10-11c. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	prevent closure beyond the 40% open position.	
eVolution 4 Inset manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated 9th November 2011, reference: eVo 4&7 Inset MS11-11.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 15 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
eVolution 5 model number M-EVO5 manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated 8th July 2011, reference: eVo 5 MS07-11.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the air control beyond the 70% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
eVolution 7 Inset manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated 9th November 2011, reference: eVo 4&7 Inset MS11-11.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 8 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Evotherm P50, P100, P120, P150, P170, P200 pellet boilers manufactured by Evotherm, Heiztechnik Vertriebs GmbH, Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	The manufacturer's instructions entitled "Operating manual", reference: Version 1/2010/Rev 4.21	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Evoworld HS50 boiler manufactured by Evoworld, Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	Operation manual for EVO HS50 dated January 2014, reference: OM_HS50_14 Version 1.2	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Evoworld HS75 ECO boiler manufactured by Evoworld, Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	Operation manual for EVO HS75 ECO dated January 2014, reference: OM_HS75_14 Version 1.2	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Evoworld HS100 ECO boiler manufactured by Evoworld, Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	Operation manual for EVO HS100 ECO dated January 2014, reference: "OM_HS100_14", Version 1.2	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Evoworld HS120 ECO boiler manufactured by Evoworld, Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	Operation manual for EVO HS120 ECO dated January 2014, reference: "OM_HS120_14", Version 1.2	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Evoworld HS150 ECO boiler manufactured by Evoworld, Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	Operation manual for EVO HS150 ECO dated January 2014, reference: "OM_HS150_14", Version 1.2	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Evoworld HS170 ECO boiler manufactured by Evoworld, Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	Operation manual for EVO HS170 ECO dated January 2014, reference: "OM_HS170_14", Version 1.2	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Evoworld HS200 ECO boiler manufactured by Evoworld Seeleiten 24, AT 5120, St Pantaleon, Austria	Operation manual for EVO HS200 ECO dated January 2014, reference: "OM_HS200_14", Version 1.2	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Extraflame Comfort Mini manufactured by Extraflame S.p.a in Montecchio Precalcino (Vicenza), Italy	The manufacturer's operating instructions dated 2nd October 2006, reference: 004275115 REV 005	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Extraflame Idro manufactured by Extraflame S.p.a in Montecchio Precalcino (Vicenza), Italy	The manufacturer's operating instructions dated 28th August 2006, reference: 004275128 REV 002	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Extraflame Lucrezia Idro and Lucrezia Steel manufactured by Extraflame S.p.a in Montecchio Precalcino (Vicenza), Italy	The manufacturer's operating instructions dated 12th July 2006, reference: 004275110 REV 011	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Extraflame: Babyfiamma, Bella and Bella Lux, Clementina, Comfort Maxi, Contessa, Divina, Divina Plus and Divina Steel, Duchessa and Duchessa Steel, Ecologica, Esmeralda and Esmeralda Crystal, Falò 1CP, Falò 2CP and Falò 1XP, Isabella, Karolina and Preziosa, all of which are manufactured by Extraflame S.p.a in Montecchio Precalcino (Vicenza), Italy	The manufacturer's operating instructions dated 5th March 2007, reference: 004275101 011	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
FDC5 Stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated April 2012, reference: FDC Issue 02.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 3.5 mm open position must be implemented.	
FDC5i inset stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR.	Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: FDCi Issue 06. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 3.5 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
FDC5iT Taper inset stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd. Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR.	Instruction manual dated April 2012, reference: FDCiT Issue 1. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 5 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
FDC5iW Wide inset stoves manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR.	Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: FDCi Issue 06. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 9 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
FDC5W Wide stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated April 2012, reference: FDC Issue 02. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 7 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
FDC 8 Freestanding Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: FDC issue 03. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
FDC 8i Inset Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited,	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: FDCi issue 03. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	secondary air control closure beyond the 1 mm open position.	
Fireball manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 7196801-Rev 07. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firebelly FB 5kW wood-burning stove manufactured by Firebelly Stoves Ltd, Unit C Ainleys Industrial Estate, Elland, HX5 9JP	Instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: EZKA / 12 090 - 3	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firebelly FB2 12kW wood-burning stove manufactured by Firebelly Stoves Ltd, Unit C Ainleys Industrial Estate, Elland, HX5 9JP	Instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: EZKA / 12 / 090 – 2. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 8 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firebird SE 5kW multifuel dry Inset roomheater manufactured by Firebird Heating Solutions Limited, Ballymakeera, Co. Cork, Ireland	Firebird Smoke Exempt Inset Stove Instruction manual dated July 2014, reference: Print Revision 01: July 2014. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air control beyond the 32 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firefox 5 Clean Burn II, Gallery Classic 5 Clean Burn, Sirius 405 Clean Burn and Sirius 405 Classic Clean Burn manufactured by Percy Doughty & Co Limited, Imperial Point, Express Trading Estate, Stone Hill Road, Farnworth, Bolton, BL4 9TN	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: FF5CBII REV:A. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air closure beyond the 50% open position.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firefox 5CB, Vega 100CB, Sirius 405CB and Flame 5CB	Instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: FFXCBA	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
(4.9 kW) stoves manufactured by Percy Doughty & Co Limited, Imperial Point, Express Trading Estate, Stone Hill Road, Farnworth, Bolton, BL4 9TN		
Firefox 8 Clean Burn, Gallery Classic 8 Clean Burn, Sirius 545 Clean Burn and Sirius 545 Classic Clean Burn manufactured by Percy Doughty & Co Limited, Imperial Point, Express Trading Estate, Stone Hill Road, Farnworth, Bolton, BL4 9TN	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: FF8CB REV:A. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air closure beyond the 50% open position.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireglow Eco 7 manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, John's Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Instruction manual dated 24th January 2011, reference: ECO7 operation-Revision 2A	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Fgi5 stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: Fgi.Fpi.Fxi Issue 06. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 3.5 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Fgi8, Fxi8, & Fpi8 Cassette Inset Wood Burning Stoves manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: Fgi.Fpi.Fxi issue 07. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 1 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline FP5, Fireline FX5, Fireline Fpi 5 kW and Fireline Fxi 5 kW manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated March 2010, reference: Issue 03. The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air control beyond the 3.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Fireline FP5W and FX5W Freestanding stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR.	Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: FX.FP.Issue 06. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 7 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Fpi5T, Fgi5T, Fxi5T Taper inset stoves manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: FxiT.FpiT.FgiT Issue 01. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 5 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Fpi5W, Fgi5W, Fxi5W Wide inset stoves manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated March 2012, reference: Fgi.Fpi.Fxi Issue 06. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 9 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline FX8 & FP8 Freestanding Wood Burning Stoves manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated September 2012, reference: FX.FP. Issue 08. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Purevision 5kW freestanding wood burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D, Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: Purevision Freestanding Issue 02. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air supply closure beyond the 18 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Fireline Purevision 5kW i5 inset wood burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D, Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: Purevision Inset Issue 02. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air supply closure beyond the 18 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Purevision 5kW i5 Wide inset wood burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D, Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: Purevision Inset Issue 02. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air supply closure beyond the 15 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Purevision 5kW Wide freestanding wood burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd Unit D, Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: Purevision Freestanding Issue 02. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air supply closure beyond the 15 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Purevision 8.5kW freestanding wood burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D, Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: Purevision Freestanding Issue 02. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air supply closure beyond the 22mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fireline Purevision 8.5kW i8.5 inset wood burning stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D, Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated January 2014, reference: Purevision Inset Issue 02.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air supply closure beyond the 22 mm open position.	
Firematic 25, 50, 90 and 150 manufactured by HERZ Armaturen Ges.m.b.H, Geschäftsbereich HERZ, Feuerungstechnik, A-8272 Sebersdorf 138, Austria	The manufacturer's instructions dated June 2005, reference: Bedienungsanleitung Firematic V 1.1 ENG doc	Chipped wood, wood pellets or planed wood shavings ⁽¹⁾
Firematic 45 and 60 manufactured by HERZ Armaturen Ges.m.b.H, Geschäftsbereich HERZ Feuerungstechnik, A-8272 Sebersdorf 138, Austria	Instruction manual dated August 2009, reference: 05.007 Operating instructions – FM (1Ph) 20 35 45 60 v2.3	Wood pellets conforming to ÖNORM M7135 with diameter of 6 mm or wood chips up to a maximum size of 50 mm and maximum water content 35% ⁽¹⁾
Firematic FM 130, FM 151, FM180, FM199 boilers manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH, Herzstraße, 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Österreich/Austria	Instruction manual reference: Operating Instructions Herz firematic 130 – 199 BioControl version Betriebsanleitung firematic 20-201 BioControl Englisch V 3.1	Wood chips and wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Firenzo Aucklander stove manufactured by Firenzo Woodfires UK Limited, 98 Niven Street, Napier 4142, New Zealand	Instruction manual dated 15th January 2013, reference: AL. Instruction manual dated 1st February 2013, reference: AU. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control slots closure beyond the 6.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firenzo Bronte stove manufactured by Firenzo Woodfires UK Limited, 98 Niven Street, Napier 4142, New Zealand	Instruction manual dated 15th January 2013, reference: B1. Instruction manual dated 1st February 2013, reference: BU. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control slots closure beyond the 6.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Firenzo Contessa stove manufactured by Firenzo Woodfires UK Limited, 98 Niven Street, Napier 4142, New Zealand	<p>Instruction manual dated 15th January 2013, reference: CI.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 1st February 2013, reference: CU.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control slots closure beyond the 6 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firenzo Lady Kitchener stove manufactured by Firenzo Woodfires UK Limited, 98 Niven Street, Napier 4142, New Zealand	<p>Instruction manual dated 15th January 2013, reference: LKI.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 1st February 2013, reference: LKU.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control slots closure beyond the 6.5 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firenzo Napier 4.8kW free standing wood burning stove manufactured by Hewitsons Ltd, 98 Niven street, Onekawa, Napier, New Zealand	<p>Installation manual “Instructions for Installation Firenzo Napier 4.8kW free standing wood burning stove” dated 24th January 2014, reference: UKNapierInstall/4.8/v1.</p> <p>Instruction manual “User Instructions Firenzo Napier 4.8kW free standing wood burning stove” dated 24th January 2014, reference: UKNapierUser/4.8/v1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the air slide beyond the 7 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firenzo Wellingtonian stove manufactured by Firenzo Woodfires UK Limited, 98 Niven Street, Napier 4142, New Zealand	<p>Instruction manual dated 15th January 2013, reference: WI.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 1st February 2013, reference: WU.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control slots closure</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	beyond the 6.5 mm open position.	
Firestorm 10 SE stove manufactured by The Heat Resistant Glass Company Limited, Unit 2 Bracewell Avenue, Poulton Industrial Estate, Poulton Le Fylde, FY6 8JF	<p>Instruction manual dated 28th April 2012, reference: 10 KW SE Issue (6928) 2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop that will only allow a minimum air gap 6 mm between the air control plate and the appliance when the secondary air is turned down to its minimum position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firestorm 4.5 SE stove manufactured by The Heat Resistant Glass Company Limited, Unit 2 Bracewell Avenue, Poulton Industrial Estate, Poulton Le Fylde, FY6 8JF	<p>Instruction manual dated 28th April 2012, reference: 4.5 KW SE Issue (6928) 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop that will only allow a minimum 3 mm air gap between the air control plate and the appliance when the secondary air is turned down to its minimum position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firestorm 6.5 SE stove manufactured by The Heat Resistant Glass Company Limited, Unit 2 Bracewell Avenue, Poulton Industrial Estate, Poulton Le Fylde, FY6 8JF	<p>Instruction manual dated 28th April 2012, reference: 6.5 KW SE Issue (6928) 3.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a stop that will only allow a minimum air gap 6 mm between the air control plate and the appliance when the secondary air is turned down to its minimum position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firewarm 06C inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	<p>Instruction manual dated 26th July 2012, reference: FW06C.</p> <p>A permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 20% open must be implemented.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firewarm 11C inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	<p>Instruction manual dated 26th July 2012, reference: FW11C.</p> <p>A permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	control beyond 20% open must be implemented.	
Firewarm 4SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: FW468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 5 mm open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firewarm 6SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: FW468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 75% from closed must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firewarm 8SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: FW468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 25% from closed must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Firewarm FW5i Multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 2nd May 2013, reference: FW5i. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 3.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Flatford 5K, Barrington 5K, Hampstead 5K Wood Burning Stoves manufactured by Chesneys Limited, 192 – 200 Battersea Park Road, London, SW11 4ND	Instruction manual dated 14th March 2012, reference: CH5K – V1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 18 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fogo Montanha Versatile S600SE, Versatile S600 SE Table, Versatile S600 SE Spider, Versatile S600 SE Square, Versatile S600 SE Cube, Versatile S600 SE 2X Cube and Versatile S600 SE Round wood-burning	Instruction manual dated 2014, reference: S600 –UK V1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop or other measure to prevent closure of the the air control beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
stoves manufactured by Fogo Montanha (Solzaima, S.A.) Rua dos Outarelos, 111 3750-362 Belazaima do Chão, Portugal		
Franco Belge Model 134 08 11 Savoy EA 8 kW output wood burning stove; Franco Belge Model 134 08 09 Savoy Mk II Elegance multifuel stove with KEA 13408 smoke control kit manufactured by Franco Belge, Staub Fonderie SA, Rue Orphée Variscotte, 59660, Merville, France	The Savoy EA Technical, Manual reviewed 9th July 2009, reference: 1290-1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Franco Belge Montfort MK2 wood burning stove manufactured by Franco Belge, Staub Fonderie SA, Rue Orphée Variscotte, 59660, Merville, France	Instruction manual dated 17th November 2009, reference: 1295-3. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 25% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fröling Lambdamat Commercial wood chip boiler models 500, 750 and 1000 manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	Lambdamat Communal Operating and Installation Manual reference: B 069 01 04 of February 2004	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Fröling P1 7, 10, 15 and 20 pellet boilers manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	P1 Pellet boiler Operating Instructions manual dated 15th July 2014, reference: B1000013_en Edition 15/07/2014	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Fröling P4 45 pellet boiler manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	P4 Pellet boiler Operating Instructions manual dated 18th July 2014, reference: B0870114_en Edition 18/07/2014	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Fröling P4 8, 15, 20, 25, 32, 38, 48 and 60 Pellet Boilers manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und	Instruction manual dated July 2009, reference: B0430408_en	Wood pellets with a diameter of 6 mm ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria		
Fröling P4 80 and P4 100 wood pellet boilers manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: B043 – Version 8	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Fröling S4 Turbo 15 15 kW, Fröling S4 Turbo 22 22 kW, Fröling S4 Turbo 28 28 kW, Fröling S4 Turbo 34 34 kW, Fröling S4 Turbo 40 40 kW, Fröling S4 Turbo 50 50 kW, Fröling S4 Turbo 60 60 kW manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	Assembly instruction manual dated November 2008, reference: M0970208. Operating instruction manual dated November 2008, reference: B0510108.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Fröling T4 130 and 150 wood chip and pellet boilers manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	T4 wood chip boiler Operating Instructions manual dated 6th November 2013 reference: B0830113_en Edition 06/11/2013	Wood chips and wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Fröling T4 24, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 90, 100 and 110 kW boilers manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: B071 – Version 05	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Fröling Turbomat 150 and 220 manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	The manufacturer's operating instructions dated August 2003, reference: V0310003	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Fröling Turbomat 320 and 500 manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	The manufacturer's operating instructions dated November 2004, reference: B0340004	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Fröling Turbomatic 28, 35, 48 and 55 manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau	The manufacturer's installation manual dated November 2003, reference: M 060 01 03.	Wood chip less than 35% moisture content and

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	The manufacturer's operating manual dated August 2002, reference: 99229a.	meeting ÖNORM M 7133: 1998 size class G30 ⁽¹⁾ Wood pellets of 6 mm diameter and a moisture content below 10% ⁽¹⁾
Fröling Turbomatic 85, 100 and 110 manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	The manufacturer's instruction manual dated November 2003, reference: M 060 01 03. The manufacturer's operating manual dated August 2002, reference: 99229a.	Wood chip less than 35% moisture content and meeting ÖNORM M 7133: 1998 of either size class G30 or G50 ⁽¹⁾ Wood pellets of 6 mm diameter and a moisture content below 10% ⁽¹⁾
Fröling TX 200 199 kW and TX 250 250 kW boilers with Exhaust Gas Recirculation device manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: B067 – Version 03	Wood chips or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Fröling TX150 150 kW boiler with Exhaust Gas Recirculation device manufactured by Fröling Heizkessel und Behälterbau GmbH, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Industriestrasse 12, Austria	Installation instruction manual dated September 2010, reference: M1130009. Operating instruction manual dated September 2010, reference: B 067 00 09.	Wood chips with a maximum moisture content of 30% and a maximum cross sectional area of 5 cm ² or wood pellets with a minimum moisture content of 10% and a maximum diameter of 10 mm ⁽¹⁾
Future Fires Panoramic FX1 manufactured by Gen-Fab Limited, Swinton Bridge Industrial Estate, Whitelee Road, Swinton, S64 8BH	Instruction manual dated 31st October 2012, reference: PANFXREV2	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Gilles HPK UTSK 150 kW, 180 kW, 240 kW and 300 kW boilers manufactured by Gilles Energie und Umwelttechnik GmbH, Koaserbauer Str. 16, A-4810, Gmunden, Austria	Operating instructions dated January 2007, reference: Gilles/150–300/1	Wood pellets or wood, chips ⁽¹⁾
Gilles HPK UTSK 360 kW, Boiler manufactured by Gilles Energie und Umwelttechnik	Operating instructions dated January 2008, reference: Gilles/360/1	Wood pellets or wood, chips ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
GmbH, Koaserbauer Str. 16, A-4810 Gmunden, Austria		
Gilles HPKI-K 180, 195, 240, 300, 360, 450, 550, 700, 900, 995, 1200 and 1600 boilers. Manufactured by Gilles, Energie und Umwelttechnik, GmbH, Koaserbauer Str. 16, A-4810 Gmunden, Austria	Operating instructions dated November 2008, reference: Operating Instruction HPKI-K, Underfeed Stoking. 1-general HPKI-K underfeed stoking	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Gilles HPKI-R 999 kW biomass boiler manufactured by Gilles Energie und Umwelttechnik GmbH & Co KG Limited, Koaserbauerstr. 16, A-4180 Gmunden, Austria	Installation, operation and maintenance manual dated 23rd July 2014, reference: BD-HPKI-R-999-01.1 Version 02/2014. The appliance must be fitted with cyclone dust arrestment.	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Gilles HPK-RA 13 kW, 15 kW, 20 kW, 25 kW, 30 kW, 35 kW, 40 kW, 45 kW, 49 kW, 60 kW, 70 kW, 75 kW, 85 kW, 95 kW, 100 kW, 120 kW and 145 kW manufactured by GILLES Energie und Umwelttechnik GmbH, Koaserbauer Str. 16 A-4810 Gmunden, Austria	Operating instructions dated January 2007, reference: Gilles/0-145/1	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Gilles HPK-RA 160 manufactured by Gilles Energie und Umwelttechnik GmbH, Koaserbauer Str. 16A-4810 Gmunden, Austria	Instruction and operation manuals dated November 2008, references: BD 200-01a-01; BD 200-01a-02; BD 200-01a-03; BD 200-01a-04; BD 200-01a-06; BD 200-03a-07; and BD 200-03a-09	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Gilles UTSK 1200 kW, 1600 kW boilers manufactured by GILLES Energie- und Umwelttechnik GmbH,	Operating instructions dated January 2008, reference: Gilles/360/1	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Koaserbauer Str. 16 A-4810 Gmunden, Austria		
Gilles UTSK 450 kW, 550 kW boilers manufactured by GILLES Energie- und Umwelttechnik GmbH, Koaserbauer Str. 16 A-4810 Gmunden, Austria	Operating instructions dated January 2008, reference: Gilles/360/1	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Gilles UTSK 700 kW, 900 kW boilers manufactured by GILLES Energie- und Umwelttechnik GmbH, Koaserbauer Str. 16 A-4810 Gmunden, Austria	Operating instructions dated January 2008, reference: Gilles/360/1	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Gozney G1200/W, G1400/W, G1600/W and G1800/W wood-burning pizza ovens manufactured by Gozney Ltd, Units 18 & 19, Radar Way, Christchurch Business Park, The Runway, Christchurch, BH23 4JE	Gozney G Series refractory wood fired oven operational manual dated July 2013, reference: Version 1.1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Grant Spira Condensing Wood Pellet Boiler 6-26 kW model number WPS626 and 9-36 kW model number WPS936 manufactured by Grant UK Ltd, Hopton House, Hopton Industrial Estate, Devizes, Wiltshire, SN10 2EU	Instruction manual dated April 2012, reference: IRL NO.012 Rev; 1	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Graphite 5 model number GR905 4.9 kW multifuel stove manufactured by Hi-Flame Fireplace UK Limited, Unit 5A Holmes Chapel Business Park, Manor Lane, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire, CW4 8AF	Instruction manual for Graphite 5 GR905 stove dated July 2014, reference: GR905 //UK-NI-ROI / V3 18-07-14. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the main air control beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Graphite 8 model number GR908 8 kW multifuel stove manufactured by Hi-Flame Fireplace UK Limited, Unit 5A Holmes Chapel Business Park,	Instruction manual for Graphite 8 GR908 stove dated July 2014, reference: GR908 //UK-NI-ROI / V4-D 18-07-14.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Manor Lane, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire, CW4 8AF	<p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a door rope seal with a gap that is 70 mm in length.</p>	
Greencast 5MF Traditional, Greencast 5MF Modern, Greencast 8MF Traditional and Greencast 8MF Modern multifuel stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated June 2013, reference: Greencast MF&WD Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke control kit.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Greencast 5WD Traditional and Greencast 5WD Modern woodburning stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated June 2013, reference: Greencast MF&WD Version 1</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Greencast 8WD Traditional and Greencast 8WD Modern wood-burning stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated June 2013, reference: Greencast MF&WD Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke control kit.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Greenflame 28 Pellet Boiler manufactured by Trianco Limited, Thorncliffe, Chapletown, Sheffield, S35 2PH	<p>Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: Installation & Operation Manual V.2.1</p>	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Guntamatic Biocom and Powercorn 100 manufactured by GUNTAMATIC Heiztechnik GmbH A – 4722 PEUERBACH, Bruck 7, Austria	<p>Instruction manual dated 29th July 2009, reference: GUN/BIO/OP/V1/0709</p>	Wood pellets with a diameter of 6 mm and a length of between 10 and 30 mm or wood chip less than 35% moisture content and meeting ÖNORM M 7133: 1998 size class G30 ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>
Guntamatic Biocom and Powercorn 50 and 75 manufactured by GUNTAMATIC Heiztechnik GmbH A – 4722 PEUERBACH, Bruck 7, Austria	Instruction manual dated 29th July 2009, reference: GUN/BIO/OP/V1/0709 Wood pellets with a diameter of 6 mm and a length of between 10 and 30 mm ⁽¹⁾
Guntamatic Powerchip 100 manufactured by GUNTAMATIC Heiztechnik GmbH A – 4722 PEUERBACH, Bruck 7, Austria	Instruction manual dated 29th July 2009, reference: GUN/POW/OP/V1/0709 Wood pellets with a diameter of 6 mm and a length of between 10 and 30 mm or wood chip less than 35% moisture content and meeting ÖNORM M 7133: 1998 size class G30 ⁽¹⁾
Guntamatic Powerchip 50 and 75 manufactured by GUNTAMATIC Heiztechnik GmbH A – 4722 PEUERBACH, Bruck 7, Austria	Instruction manual dated 29th July 2009, reference: GUN/POW/OP/V1/0709 Wood pellets with a diameter of 6 mm and a length of between 10 and 30 mm ⁽¹⁾
Hamont CATfire 350 USZI pellet boiler fitted with CATfirte 300 cyclone manufactured by Hamont Contracting and Trading, spol. s.r.o., Sedlište 227, postal code 739 36, district Frydek-Mistek Czech Republic	Operating instructions entitled “Operating Manual for Boilers CATfire 150-500 W” effective from 1st January 2008 Wood pellets with a 6 mm diameter and a maximum length of 30 mm ⁽¹⁾
Hampstead 8, Hampstead LS 8, Hampstead XLS 8, Belgravia 8, Barrington 8, Petworth 8 and Flatford 8 stoves manufactured by Chesneys Limited, 194-200 Battersea Park Road, London, SW11 4ND	Instruction manual dated 31st October 2011, reference: CH8K - V12. The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents closure of the air controls further than 40 mm from open. Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Handöl 31, Handöl 31A, Handöl 32, Handöl 32A, Handöl 33T, Handöl 34T, Handöl 35T, Varde Ovne Look 1, Varde Ovne Look 2, Varde Ovne Look 3, all manufactured by NIBE AB Box 134, 285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	Installation instructions, reference: IAV SE/EX 0811-4 511941 Lighting instructions BAV SE/EX H30 511942. A permanent stop must be in place on the air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 45% open position. Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Handöl 50, Handöl 51, Handöl 52, Handöl 52T, Handöl 53, Handöl 54, Handöl 54T, Handöl 51L, Varde Ovne S1, Varde Ovne S2, Varde Ovne S3, all manufactured by NIBE AB Box 134 285 23 Markaryd, Sweden	Installation instructions, reference: IAV SE/EX 0737-4 511866 Lighting instruction BAV SE/EX 0717-1 511865. A permanent stop must be in place on the air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 45% open position.	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Harrie Leenders Boxer Plus & Boxer Black wood burning stoves manufactured by Harrie Leenders, Industrieweg 25 5688, DP Oirschot, Netherlands	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Boxer Plus manual Issue 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Harrie Leenders Cylon Harrie Leenders Doran 160 Harrie Leenders Doran 190 Harrie Leenders Fuga S Harrie Leenders Fuga eL Harrie Leenders Stor Harrie Leenders Signa Stoves manufactured by Harrie Leenders, Industrieweg 255688, DP Oirschot, Netherlands	Instruction manual, reference: Supplementary Instructions Amended June 2010. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air slide beyond the 15 mm open position	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
HDG Compact 45 (45 kW) boiler manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	Manual dated April 2014, reference: 9980001529 V 05.1. Additional Supplementary Installation Instructions Compact 25-80 dated July 2014, reference: IN1295.	Wood Chips and Wood Pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG Compact 99 (99 kW), 194 (194 kW) and 199 (199 kW) boilers with model HDG 3113 cyclone manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	Manual dated March 2013, reference: 9980001520 V.03.01. Additional Supplementary Installation Instructions Compact 99-200 dated July 2014, reference: IN1296.	Wood Chips and Wood Pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
HDG Compact model 100 (100 kW) wood chip and pellet boiler manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Compact 100/150/200 dated July 2008, reference: HDG Compact 100-200 Version V1	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG Compact model 150, 200 (150 kW, 200 kW) wood chip and pellet boiler with model HDG 3113 cyclone manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Compact 100/150/200 dated July 2008, reference: HDG Compact 100-200 Version V1	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG Compact model 80 (80 kW) wood chip and pellet boiler manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Compact 80 with HDG Hydronic dated April 2009, reference: HDG Compact Version V03	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG Compact models 25/35 (25 kW, 35 kW) wood chip and pellet boilers manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Compact 25/35 with HDG Hydronic dated April 2009, reference: HDG Compact Version V01	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG Compact models 50/65 (50 kW, 65 kW) wood chip and pellet boilers manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Compact 50/65 with HDG Hydronic dated April 2009, reference: HDG Compact Version V03	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG Euro models 30, 40 and 50 (30 kW, 40 kW and 50 kW) wood log boilers manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Euro 30/40/50 with Lambda Control 1 dated June 2008, reference: HDG Euro V3.0 with HDG Lambda Control 1 Version V1	Split wood logs of 500 mm length and maximum edge length of 120 mm and a residual moisture content of 20% ⁽¹⁾
HDG K10, K15, K21 and K26 pellet boilers manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	Operation Manual dated November 2011, reference: Manual ref: 99800001036. Additional Supplementary Installation Instructions K and R Series dated January 2014, reference: IN2014.	Wood Pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG Navaro models 20, 25 and 30 (20 kW, 25 kW and 30 kW) wood log	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Navora 20/25/30 with Lambda Control	Split wood logs of 500 mm length and maximum edge length of 120 mm and a

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
boilers manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	1 dated June 2008, reference: HDG Navora 20/25/30 with HDG Lambda Control 1 Version V2	residual moisture content of 20% ⁽¹⁾
HDG Pelletmaster model PM15, 15 kW wood pellet boiler manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	The manufacturer's operating instructions for the HDG Pelletmaster 15/25 dated October 2006, reference: HDG Pelletmaster Version V1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HDG R20, R25 and R30 wood log boilers manufactured by HDG Bavaria GmbH, Siemensstraße 22, 84323 Massing, Germany	Manual dated August 2011, reference: 9980000819. Additional Supplementary Installation Instructions K and R Series dated January 2014, reference: IN2014.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heat Design of Dublin TR8 Curved Freestanding Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park, 2 Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: HD TR Freestanding .Issue 01. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heat Design of Dublin TR8c Cassette Inset Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Limited, Unit D Stafford Park, 2 Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: TRc issue 03. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 1 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heat Design TR5c inset stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated April 2012, reference: TRc Issue 02. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 3.5 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heat Design TR5iT Taper inset stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	Instruction manual dated April 2012, reference: TRiT Issue 01. The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	beyond the 5 mm open position must be implemented.	
Heat Design TR6c Wide inset stove manufactured by Charlton & Jenrick Ltd, Unit D Stafford Park 2, Telford, Shropshire, TF3 3AR	<p>Instruction manual dated April 2012, reference: TRc Issue 02.</p> <p>The fitting of a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 9 mm open position must be implemented</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Henley Achill Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Henley Stoves Limited, Ard Ri Marble, Curraheen Tralee, Co. Kerry, Ireland	<p>Instruction manual dated November 2012, reference: Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control slots beyond the 50% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Henley Druid 5 multifuel stove manufactured by Henley Stoves Limited, Ard Ri Marble, Curraheen Tralee, Co. Kerry, Ireland	<p>User manual dated May 2013, reference: Version 2.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of secondary air control slot beyond the 30% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Henley Druid 8 multifuel stove manufactured by Henley Stoves Limited, Ard Ri Marble, Curraheen Tralee, Co. Kerry, Ireland	<p>User manual dated June 2013, reference: Version 2.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control slot beyond the 40% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Herz BioFire BF 1000 manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH, Herzstraße 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Austria	<p>Instruction manual entitled “Operating instructions HERZ BioFire 500 – 1000 Biocontrol”, reference “Betriebsanleitung Biofire 500-1000 Biocontrol Englisch V1.2.doc”</p>	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Herz BioFire BF 500 manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH, Herzstraße 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Austria	<p>Instruction manual entitled “Operating instructions HERZ BioFire 500 – 1000 Biocontrol”, reference “Betriebsanleitung</p>	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	Biofire 500-1000 Biocontrol Englisch V1.2.doc”	
Herz BioFire BF 600 manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH. Herzstraße 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Austria	Instruction manual entitled “Operating instructions HERZ BioFire 500 – 1000 Biocontrol”, reference “Betriebsanleitung Biofire 500-1000 Biocontrol Englisch V1.2.doc”	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Herz BioFire BF 800 manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH. Herzstraße 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Austria	Instruction manual entitled “Operating instructions HERZ BioFire 500 – 1000 Biocontrol”, reference “Betriebsanleitung Biofire 500-1000 Biocontrol Englisch V1.2.doc”	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Herz Firematic 201, 249, 251, 299 and 301 boilers manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH. Herzstraße 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Austria	Operating instruction manual for Herz Firematic 20-301 dated May 2013, reference: Betriebsanleitung_firematic_20-301_Touch_Englisch V1 2 (2)	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾ and wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Herz Firematic FM 100 manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH. Herzstraße 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Austria	Assembly and installation instructions entitled “HERZ firematic 20 – 101 BioControl”, reference: 04.001. Installation instructions entitled “Herz Firematic (1Ph) 20-101”. Operating instructions entitled “HERZ firematic 20 - 101 BioControl”, reference: Betriebsanleitung firematic 20-101 BioControl Englisch V 2.53.doc.	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
Herz Firematic FM 80 manufactured by Herz Energietechnik GmbH. Herzstraße 1, 7423 Pinkafeld, Austria	Assembly and installation instructions entitled “HERZ firematic 20 - 101 BioControl”, reference: 04.001. Installation Instructions “Herz Firematic (1Ph) 20-101”. Operating instructions entitled	Wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	“HERZ firematic 20 - 101 BioControl”, reference: Betriebsanleitung firematic 20-101 BioControl Englisch V 2.53.doc	
Hestia 5 EV-A5-CD1 multifuel Stove manufactured by Broseley Fires Limited, First Floor Unit B, Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, SY1 3GA	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated 30th June 2014, reference: Hestia EVA5/A7 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air slide beyond the 23 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hestia 7 EV-A7-CD1 multifuel Stove manufactured by Broseley Fires Limited, First Floor Unit B, Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, SY1 3GA	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated 30th June 2014, reference: Hestia EVA5/A7 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air slide beyond the 50 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Inspire 40 and Inspire 45 wood-burning stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Operating and installation manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1020/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the air control valve beyond the 41% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 500D, 510D, 520D and 530D wood burning stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Pevex1005/AH/ver2. The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops to ensure that the primary and secondary air controls do not close beyond 95% and 50% respectively.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 7D, 7AD, 7BD, 7CD and 7DD wood burning stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Pevex1006/AH/ver2.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops to ensure that the primary and secondary air controls do not close beyond 95% and 50% respectively.	
Heta Scanline 80, Heta Scanline 80 B and Heta Scanline 80 BF stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pervex1019/AH/ver1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to ensure that the air control does not close beyond the 31% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 800 Aqua and Heta Scanline 800 Aqua low boiler stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1018/AH/ver1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to ensure that the air control does not close beyond the 52% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 800, Heta Scanline 810 standard, Heta Scanline 810 with high ash door and soapstone stoves manufactured by Heta A/S Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to ensure that the air control does not close beyond the 31% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 810 with high ash door and ceramic wood-burning stove manufactured by Heta H/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the air control beyond the 31% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 820 baking oven, Heta Scanline 820 with soapstone and baking oven, Heta Scanline 820 accumulation, Heta Scanline 820 soapstone and accumulation, Heta Scanline 820 with shelf, Heta Scanline 820 soapstone and shelf stoves	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1.</p> <p>A permanent stop fixing the air control to 31% open when fully closed must be implemented.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig Denmark		
Heta Scanline 820 with baking oven and ceramic, Heta Scanline 820 with thermastone and ceramic, Heta Scanline 820 with shelf and top in sandstone and Heta Scanline 820 with shelf (and) ceramic wood-burning stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pervex1019/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the air control beyond the 31% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 830 extra accumulation, Heta Scanline 830 extra accumulation and soapstone stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1. A permanent stop fixing the air control to 31% open when fully closed must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 830 with extra thermastone and top in soapstone and Heta Scanline 830 with extra thermastone and ceramic wood-burning stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the air control beyond the 31% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 840 high ash door, shelf and ceramic, Heta Scanline 840 high ash door thermastone and ceramic and Heta Scanline 840 high ash door baking oven and ceramic wood-burning stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the air control beyond the 31% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Heta Scanline 840 high ash door and shelf, Heta Scanline 840 high ash door shelf and soapstone, Heta Scanline 840 high ash door and accumulation, Heta Scanline 840 high ash door, accumulation and soapstone, Heta Scanline 840 baking oven with high ash door, Heta Scanline 840 baking oven with high ash door and soapstone stoves manufactured by Heta A/S Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1. A permanent stop fixing the air control to 31% open when fully closed must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 850 on column and ceramic and Heta Scanline 850 on turntable column and ceramic wood-burning stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the air control beyond the 31% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Heta Scanline 850 on pedestal and Heta Scanline 850 soapstone on pedestal stoves manufactured by Heta A/S, Jupitervej 22, 7620 Lemvig, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1019/AH/ver1. A permanent stop fixing the air control to 31% open when fully closed must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hi-Flame Inset Convector model number HF5902 4.9 kW inset roomheater manufactured by Hi-Flame Fireplace UK Limited, Unit 5A Holmes Chapel Business Park, Manor Lane, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire, CW4 8AF	Instruction manual for Hi-flame Inset convector dated June 2014, reference: HF5902/ UK-NI-ROI / V3.18-07-14. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Highland Biomass Solutions Bio-Flame 28 Wood Pellet Boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions, Donaskeigh, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation and operation manual dated July 2013, reference: Version 2.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Highland Biomass Solutions Bio-Flame 55, 85, 100, 125 and 199 Wood Pellet Boilers manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions, Donaskeigh, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation, Operation and Servicing Instructions dated July 2013, reference: Manual Edition: Bio-Flame Commercial Series	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Highlander 3 Enviro-burn smoke exempt multi fuel stove manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	Instruction manual dated 11th February 2013, reference: ENVIRO 3 DB005. The appliance must be fitted with a system preventing closure of the secondary air control beyond the 3 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Highlander 5 Clean Burn manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	Instruction manual reference: Highlander. The Dunsley – Enviroburn –5. Clean Burn Stove Installation and Operating instructions. D12-01-09, D060-01-09, D13-01-09, D12-12-08	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Highlander 5 Enviro-burn SOLO Slimline smoke exempt multi fuel stove manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	Instruction manual dated 2nd February 2013, reference: ENVIRO 5 DB002. The appliance must be fitted with a system preventing closure of the secondary air controls beyond the 3 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Highlander 7 Enviroburn Solo multi-fuel stove (product codes 00325, 00326 and 00327) manufactured by Dunsley Heat Limited, Bridge Mills, Huddersfield Road, Holmfirth, Huddersfield, HD9 3TW	Installation and operating instructions manual dated 15th June 2012, reference: ENVIRO 7 DB001. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air-wash beyond 2 mm. Four fixed 5 mm diameter air holes must be provided for the tertiary air supply.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hillandale Silverdale 5 SE multifuel stove manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield	Instruction manual dated February 2013, reference: GB12A Version 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air slider beyond the 23 mm open position.	
Hillandale Silverdale 7 SE multifuel stove manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	Instruction manual dated February 2013, reference: GB12A Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air slider beyond the 50 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hopwood Multifuel Stove Model HW1MF manufactured by ACR Heat Products Limited, Unit One Weston Works, Weston Lane, Tyseley, Birmingham, B11 3PR	Instruction manual dated 17th July 2013, reference: HW1MF 0101. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air slider beyond the 5 mm open position. The tertiary air openings at the rear of the appliance must be fixed in the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Horse Flame Little Artemis model number HF277-SE Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Hi-Flame Fireplace UK Limited, Unit 5A Holmes Chapel Business Park, Manor Lane, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire, CW4 8AF	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: AL905-SE/UK-NI-ROI/V2-D.18-07-12. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 3 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Horse Flame Precision 1 model number HF905-SE manufactured by Henan Hi-Flame Metal Co. Ltd, Eastside, Yugang Avenue, Airport District, Zhengzhou 451163, Henan, China	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: HF905/UK-NI-ROI/V2.1-06-11. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the main air control beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Horse Flame Precision II model number HF907-SE wood burning stove manufactured by Hi-Flame Fireplace UK Limited, Unit 5A Holmes Chapel Business Park, Manor Lane, Holmes Chapel, Cheshire, CW4 8AF.	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: HF907-SE/UK-NI-ROI/V3-D. 14-07-12. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position, and a 70 mm opening of the door rope seal to allow a constant flow of air.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hoval AgroLyt 20, 25, 35, 45 and 50 manufactured by Hoval AG, Austrasse 70, 9490 Vaduz, Liechtenstein	Installation and operation manuals dated January 2006, reference: 4 205/ 194/00, and dated June 2006, reference: 205 193/00	Wood logs with a maximum moisture content of 20% ⁽¹⁾
Hoval BioLyt 8, 13, 15, 23, 25, 31 & 36 wood pellet boilers manufactured by Hoval Limited, Northgate, Newark, Nottinghamshire, NG24 1JN	Hoval BioLyt (8-36) Wood pellet boiler operating Instructions dated October 2013, reference: 4 211 326/01-10/13	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse 06C inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 26th July 2012, reference: HH06C. A permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 20% open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse 11C inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 26th July 2012, reference: HH11C. A permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 20% open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse 4SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: HH468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 5 mm open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse 6SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: HH468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	control beyond 75% from closed must be implemented.	
Hothouse 8SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: HH468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 25% from closed must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse Breeze 4SE Multi-fuel stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 2nd May 2013, reference: HHB468SE. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse Breeze 5i Multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 2nd May 2013, reference: HHB5i. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 3.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse Breeze 6SE Multi-fuel stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 2nd May 2013, reference: HHB468SE. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 25% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hothouse Breeze 8SE Multi-fuel stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 2nd May 2013, reference: HHB468SE. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 75% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Hothouse HH5i Multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction dated 2nd May 2013, reference: HH5i. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 3.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hotpod Limited Edition manufactured by Hotpod LLP, PO Box 137, St Ives, Cornwall, TR26 2WW	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Version 3	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hotpod Unlimited manufactured by Hotpod LLP, PO Box 137, St Ives, Cornwall, TR26 2WW	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Version 3	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hoval BioLyt 160 pellet boiler manufactured by Hoval Limited, Hoval Limited, Northgate, Newark, Nottinghamshire NG24 1JN	Instruction manual dated 3rd July 2008, reference: Hoval Operating instructions, wood pellet heating boiler BioLyt (50, 70, 120, 140, 160). Instruction manual dated 3rd October 2009, reference: Technical information Assembly instructions.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Hoval BioLyt 50 and 70 manufactured by Hoval AG, Austrasse 70, 9490 Vaduz, Liechtenstein	Installation and operating manuals dated June 2007, references: 4 204 794/01; and 4 204 793/2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Hoval Forester MGS 150, 180, 240, 300, 360, 450, 550, 700, 900 boilers manufactured by Schmid AG, Wood firing systems PO Box 42, CH-8380 Eschikon Switzerland	Instruction manual dated July 2011, reference: Hoval Forester MGS_MMXXXv1 (where XXX is the unit size, e.g. 150)	Wood pellets or wood chips following CEN/TS 14961 ⁽¹⁾
Hoval Forester UFS 180, 240, 300, 360, 450, 550, 700, 900, 1200, 1600 manufactured by Schmid AG, Wood firing Systems PO Box 42, CH-8360 Eschlikon, Switzerland	Instruction manual dated November 2009, reference: Forester UFS	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾ following CEN/TS 14961

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Hoval STU 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 425 and 500 manufactured by Hoval Limited, Northgate, Newark, Nottinghamshire, NG24 1JN	Installation and operation manual dated November 2007, reference: STU man/01; or Installation and operation manual dated June 2008, reference: STU/man/01/1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Hoval STU 600, 800 and 1000 manufactured by Hoval Limited, Northgate, Newark, Nottinghamshire, NG24 1JN	Installation and operation manual dated November 2007, reference: STU/man/01, or Installation and operation manual dated June 2008, reference: STU/man/01/1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HSV 100 + WTH 100 boiler manufactured by Hargassner GmbH, Gunderding 8, A-4952, Weng, Austria	The manufacturer's installation manual version 44 for Wood Chip and Pellet Stoves, Type HSV 30-100, reference: BA HSV30-100 RA/RAP V44 0608	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HSV 50 + WTH 45, 49 or 55 boilers manufactured by Hargassner GmbH, Gunderding 8, A-4952, Weng, Austria	The manufacturer's installation manual version 44 for Wood Chip and Pellet Stoves, Type HSV 30-100, reference: BA HSV30-100 RA/RAP V44 0608	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
HSV 80 + WTH 70 or 80 boilers manufactured by Hargassner GmbH, Gunderding 8, A-4952, Weng, Austria	The manufacturer's installation manual version 44 for Wood Chip and Pellet Stoves, Type HSV 30-100, reference: BA HSV30-100 RA/RAP V44 0608	Wood chip or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Hunter Avalon 5 Inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Instruction manual dated 10th October 2012, reference: JINAVI05 Rev B. The valve plate adjusted by the secondary air control must contain six 5 mm holes.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter Hawk 4 multifuel stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Exeter, EX5 4RJ	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 20th June 2014, reference: JINHCR06 RevB. The appliance must be fitted with a modified top air plate with 9 additional 5 mm holes and the tertiary air aperture	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	permanently fixed to the 60% open position.	
Hunter Herald 4 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JINHH04 rev C.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 22nd July 2011, reference: JINHH04&HHC05 Slider Stop rev A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter Herald 5 Compact manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JINHHC05 rev C.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 22nd July 2011, reference JINHH04&HHC05 Slider Stop rev A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter Herald 5 Slimline manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JINHHW05 rev C	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter Herald 6 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JINHHW04 rev C	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter Herald 8 slimline CE vII stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Instruction manual dated 24th January 2013, reference: JINHHW08 rev B	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Hunter Herald i4 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, The Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 2nd December 2011, reference: JINHVR04 Rev E.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 5th December 2011, reference: JINHVR04SCK revB.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JHVR0401.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter stoves Inset Avalon 8 multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated 14th February 2013, reference JINAVI08 Rev B.</p> <p>Modification instructions dated 25th September 2013, reference: JINAV108 Slider Stop Rev B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter stoves Inset Telford 8 multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated 5th February 2013, reference: JINTDI08 Rev B.</p> <p>Modification instructions dated 25th September 2013, reference: JINTD108 Slider Stop Rev B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Hunter Kestrel 5 multifuel stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6 Old Mill Industrial Estate, Exeter, EX5 4RJ	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions dated 20th June 2014, reference: JINHRR05 RevB.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a modified top air plate with 8 additional 5 mm holes.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Hunter Telford 5 Inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th October 2012, reference: JINTDI05 Rev B.</p> <p>The valve plate adjusted by the secondary air control must contain six 5 mm holes.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Huntingdon 25 clear door (model number 7057) and Huntingdon 25 tracery door (model number 7058) manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	<p>The manufacturer's instruction manual reference: PM 249 Issue 1.</p> <p>A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 75% open position.</p>	Untreated dry wood
Hwam 30 (4.5 kW nominal thermal output) manufactured by HWAM Heat Design AS Nydamsvej 53, 8362 Hørning, Denmark	<p>Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operational instructions dated November 2006, reference: IN1141 Ed B. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanism to prevent closure of the air wash/secondary air control.</p>	Untreated dry wood
Hwam Beethoven and Hwam Beethoven H (4.5 kW nominal thermal output) manufactured by HWAM Heat Design AS Nydamsvej 53, 8362 Hørning, Denmark	<p>Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operational instructions dated November 2006, reference: IN1141 Ed B.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanism to prevent closure of the air wash/secondary air control.</p>	Untreated dry wood
Hwam Mozart (4.5 kW nominal thermal output) manufactured by HWAM Heat Design AS Nydamsvej 53, 8362 Hørning, Denmark	<p>Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operational instructions dated November 2006, reference: IN1141 Ed B. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanism to prevent closure of the air wash/secondary air control.</p>	Untreated dry wood
Hwam Ravel (4.5 kW nominal thermal output) manufactured by HWAM Heat Design AS Nydamsvej 53, 8362 Hørning, Denmark	<p>Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operational instructions dated November 2006, reference: IN1141 Ed B. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanism to prevent closure of the air wash/secondary air control.</p>	Untreated dry wood

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Hwam Vivaldi (4.5 kW nominal thermal output) manufactured by HWAM Heat Design AS Nydamsvej 53, 8362 Hørning, Denmark	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operational instructions dated November 2006, reference: IN1141 Ed B. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanism to prevent closure of the air wash/ secondary air control.	Untreated dry wood
Insert 100 Crystal manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 6096801-Rev. 17	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Insert 50 Crystal manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 6096801-Rev. 17. A mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 40% open position must be fitted.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Insert 70 Crystal manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 6096801-Rev. 17. A mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 40% open position must be fitted.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Insert 80 Crystal manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 22nd December 2010, reference: 6096801-Rev. 17. A mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 40% open position must be fitted.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Instyle 400 and 550 stoves manufactured by Dik Geurts Haardkachels BV, Industrieweg Oost 11, 6662 NE Elst (Gld), The Netherlands	Instruction manual reference: Instruction_manual_Instyle_1209	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾ ENG
Interra 60, 68, 74 and 78 stoves manufactured by M-Design, Torhoutsesteenweg 222A, 8210	Instruction manual dated August 2012, reference: "Interra 60-68-74-78 Instruction	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Zedelgem, Bruges, Belgium, 8210 Zedelgem	for Installation and use” UK08/2012. The unit must be fitted with a permanent stop.	
Italy Built In manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 13th December 2010, reference: 7095401 Rev. 02	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Italy Imported Etna, Amiata, Stromboli & Vesuvius Wood Burning Ovens manufactured by Italy Imported Limited, Avenue House, Southgate, Chichester, PO19 1ES	Installation and operation manual dated July 2013, reference: E.A.S.V. ISSUE 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Italy Termo Built-in DSA (back boiler cooker) manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instructions for installation, use and maintenance dated July 2013, reference: 7095703 – IT-EN-DE-FR	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Italy Termo DSA manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 1st February 2011, reference: 7095802 Rev. 06	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ivanhoe JS5000 multi-fuel stove manufactured by James Smellie Limited, Unit N, Leona Industrial Estate, Nimmings Road, Halesowen, West Midlands, B62 9JQ	Instruction manual dated June 2012, reference: Ivanhoe multi-fuel stove instruction manual Issue 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
JC Bordelet EVA 992 Angle (vitrée) enclosed wood-burning stove manufactured by Groupe Seguin, Cheminees Seguin Duteriez, Zone Industrielle de Lhérat, 63310 France	EVA 992 instruction manual dated 1st April 2007, reference: FIREPLACES MANUAL INSTALLATION – USE – 1/04/07 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE FIREPLACE	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
JC Bordelet EVA 992 centrale foyer fermé (vitrée) enclosed wood-burning stove manufactured by Groupe Seguin, Cheminees Seguin Duteriez, Zone Industrielle de Lhérat, 63310 France	EVA 992 instruction manual dated 1st April 2007, reference: FIREPLACES MANUAL INSTALLATION – USE – 1/04/07 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE FIREPLACE	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
JC Bordelet EVA 992 Murale (vitrée) enclosed wood-burning stove manufactured by Groupe Seguin, Cheminees Seguin Duteriez, Zone Industrielle de Lhérat, 63310 France	EVA 992 instruction manual dated 1st April 2007, reference: FIREPLACES MANUAL INSTALLATION – USE – 1/04/07 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE FIREPLACE	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
JC Bordelet LEA 998 centrale foyer fermé (vitrée) enclosed wood-burning stove manufactured by Groupe Seguin, Cheminees Seguin Duteriez, Zone Industrielle de Lhérat, 63310 France	LEA 998 instruction manual dated 1st April 2007, reference: FIREPLACES MANUAL INSTALLATION – USE – 01/04/07 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE FIREPLACE	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
JC Bordelet LEA 998 Murale (vitrée) enclosed wood-burning stove manufactured by Groupe Seguin, Cheminees Seguin Duteriez, Zone Industrielle de Lhérat, 63310 France	LEA 998 instruction manual dated 1st April 2007, reference: FIREPLACES MANUAL INSTALLATION – USE – 1/04/07 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE FIREPLACE	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Jetmaster 18f stove manufactured by Jetmaster Fires Limited, Unit 2, Peacock Trading Estate, Goodwood Road, Eastleigh, Hampshire SO50 4NT	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: 106870/18f/60f/ Issue No.5	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Jotul F100 manufactured by Jotul UK Ltd, Unit 1, The IO Centre, Nash Road, Park Farm, Redditch, Worcestershire, B98 7AS	Instruction manual dated September 2002, reference: 129980 Smoke control area modification dated 2010, reference: UK F100 SC appendix. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents the closure of the secondary air control beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Jotul F162, F163, F262 and F263 stoves manufactured by Jotul UK Limited, 1 The IO Centre, Nash Road, Redditch, B98 7AS	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: Jotul F162/ F162C/F163 Manual Version Po6. Supplementary instruction manual dated 1st January 2012, reference: Jotul F162/ F163/262/263 SMOKE.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.	
Jotul I520FRL, I520F, I520FR and I520FL 7.8kW inset stoves manufactured by Jotul A.S, P.O. Box 1411, N-1602 Fredrikstad, Norway	<p>Instruction manual dated November 2013, reference: KIS-580 02 03 Version P02.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 3rd June 2014, reference: Jøtul I520 Series SMOKE.</p> <p>A permanent stop to fix the secondary air control to 980 mm² in its minimum position must be implemented.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Jydepejsen Country 510 and 760 5 kW stoves manufactured by Jydepejsen A/S, Ahornsvinget 3-7, Nr.Felding, DK-7500, Holstebro, Denmark	<p>Instruction user manual entitled “Country001” dated June 2011, reference: Jydepejsen A/S - June 2011.</p> <p>A permanent stop must be fitted to the secondary air control such that it cannot be closed less than 35%.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
KARA KW990 woodchip boiler manufactured by KARA Energy Systems B.V. P.O. Box 570. 7600 AN Almelo. Plesmanweg 27, 7602 PD Almelo, The Netherlands	Instruction manual dated 26th July 2012, reference: Maintenance and Operation Guide KARA Wood Fired Boiler Version 2012.02	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Klover PFP18 and PFP18-B pellet insert appliances manufactured by Klover Limited, Klover s.r.l. - Via A. Volta, 8 - 37047 San Bonifacio (VR), Italy	Instruction manual dated March 2014, reference: “Pellet Fire Place 18. Installation, use and maintenance, helpful hints.” Revision 1.5	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Klover PFP22 and PFP22-B pellet insert appliances manufactured by Klover Limited, Klover s.r.l. - Via A. Volta, 8 - 37047 San Bonifacio (VR), Italy	Instruction manual dated May 2014, reference: “Pellet Fireplace 22. Installation, use and maintenance.” Revision 1.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Klover Smart 80 central heating pellet stove models	Instruction manual dated March 2013, reference: “Smart 80 Pellet	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
SM80, SM80-BP, SM80-P manufactured by Klover Limited, Klover s.r.l. - Via A. Volta, 8 - 37047 San Bonifacio (VR), Italy	Central Heating Stove. Use and maintenance, installation, useful advice.” Revision 1.1	
Klover Smart 120 central heating pellet cooker stove models SM120, SM120-BP, SM120-P manufactured by Klover Limited, Klover s.r.l. - Via A. Volta, 8 - 37047 San Bonifacio (VR), Italy	Instruction manual dated May 2014, reference: “Smart 120, Pellet-fired central heating cooker. Installation, use and maintenance. Useful tips. User guide.” Revision 1.0.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Klover Star 14 –ST14 pellet stove manufactured by Klover Limited, Klover s.r.l. - Via A. Volta, 8 - 37047 San Bonifacio (VR), Italy	Instruction manual dated May 2014, reference: “Smart 120, Pellet-fired central heating cooker. Installation, use and maintenance. Useful tips. User guide.” Revision 1.0	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Klover Star 18 – ST18 pellet stove manufactured by Klover Limited, Klover s.r.l. - Via A. Volta, 8 - 37047 San Bonifacio (VR), Italy	Instruction manual dated May 2014, reference: “Star 18 Pellet Boiler Stove. Installation, use and maintenance, useful tips.” Revision 1.2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Knightsbridge SE multifuel stove, Knightsbridge SE multifuel stove with stoveasy grate, Highgrove SE multifuel stove, Highgrove SE multifuel stove with stoveasy grate manufactured by Newman Fireplaces Limited, Unit 6 and 7 Rawreth Barns, Dollymans Farm, Doublegate Lane, Rawreth, Wickford, Essex, SS11 8UD	Instruction manual dated 8th January 2014, reference: NS 5-6 Issue 1. The tertiary air control must be fully open when burning wood.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
KÖB Pyromat-DYN (KPM-DYN) Models 45, 65 and 85 manufactured by Viessmann Ltd, Hortonwood 30, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 7YP	Instruction manual dated 1st January 2005, reference: ID 103689-L English Instruction manual reference: ID: 103708-G English	Wood logs (up to 0.5m) and off cuts of natural timber, wood chips and pellets ⁽¹⁾
KÖB Pyromat-ECO (KPM-ECO) Models 35, 45, 55, 65, 75, 85, manufactured by Viessmann Ltd, Hortonwood	Instruction manual dated 1st January 2005, reference: ID 104646-D English	Wood logs (up to 0.5m) and off cuts of natural timber ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
30,Telford, Shropshire, TF1 7YP	Instruction manual reference: ID: 104642-B English	
KÖB Pyromat-ECO (KPM-ECO) Models 61, 81, 101 and 151 manufactured by Viessmann Ltd, Hortonwood 30,Telford, Shropshire, TF1 7YP	Instruction manual dated 1st January 2005, reference: ID 104646-D English Instruction manual reference: ID: 104642-B English	Wood logs (up to 1.0m) and off cuts of natural timber ⁽¹⁾
KÖB Pyrot (KRT) Models 100, 150, 220, 300, 400 and 540 manufactured by Viessmann Ltd, Hortonwood 30,Telford, Shropshire, TF1 7YP	Instruction manuals dated 1st January 2005, reference: ID 104654-H English Instruction manual reference: ID: 106811-H English	Wood chips or pellets ⁽¹⁾
KÖB Pyrtec (KPT) Models 390, 530, 720, 950 and 1250 and manufactured by Viessmann Ltd, Hortonwood 30,Telford, Shropshire, TF1 7YP	Instruction manual dated 1st January 2005, reference: ID 104661-F English Instruction manual reference: ID: 105174-F English The appliance must be fitted with multicyclone dedusters.	Wood chips or pellets ⁽¹⁾
Kooga Cleanburn Stove manufactured by Percy Doughty & Co, Imperial Point, Express Trading Estate, Stone Hill Road, Farnworth, Bolton, BL4 9TN	Instruction manual dated April 2010, reference: KCB 04/10A	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
KOZ550, 639 kW output pellet boiler manufactured by Kaylioglu Kasabasi (Izmir-Istanbul Yolu Uzeri) P.K 23 Akhisar/Manisa Turkey	Only when used with a Glosfume model BMF 208 ceramic particulate filter. The Green energy engineering Ltd (GEE) KOZ550 pellet boiler owner/operator's manual dated December 2010, reference: version 1A 2010. The Glosfume Ltd maintenance and instruction manual for Glosfume BMF Biomass Filter units (50 – 100 kW) dated	6 mm diameter wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	December 2010, reference: version AEE001-VER 4	
KP12, KP22 and KP62 wood pellet boilers manufactured by PONAŠT spol. s r.o. Na Potůčkách 163, 757 01 Valašské Meziříčí, Czech Republic	Service manual dated 25th May 2012, reference: QPP051-2. Instructions for operation manual dated 25th May 2012, reference: QPP049-3	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
KWB Easyfire EF2 S/GS/V 8, 12, 15, 22, 25, 30 and 35 wood pellet boilers manufactured by Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH, Industriestraße 235 A-8321, St Margarethen Straße, Austria	Operation manual dated May 2011, reference: B KWB Easyfire EN, 05.2011. Installation manual dated May 2011, reference: M KWB Easyfire, 05.2011	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
KWB Multifire 15, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 99 and 100 wood-pellet and wood-chip fired boilers manufactured by Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH, Industriestraße 235 A-8321, St Margarethen Straße, Austria	The fireplace(s) must be installed, maintained and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions dated August 2003, reference: BA-USV 0803.	Wood chips and wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
KWB Multifire USV 49.5 kW Wood chip and wood pellet boiler manufactured by Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH, Industriestraße 235 A-8321, St Margarethen Straße, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: BA Multifire 06.2010	Wood chips and wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
KWB Powerfire TDS 200 199kW Boiler manufactured by Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH, Industriestraße 235 A-8321, St Margarethen Straße, Austria	Operation manual dated April 2013, reference: B KWB Powerfire 200-300 kW, EN, 09.2012	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾ or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
KWB TDS Powerfire 130, 240 and 300 manufactured by Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH, Industriestraße 235 A-8321, St Margarethen Straße, Austria	The manufacturer's instructions dated 14th May 2008, reference: BA TDS-05.2008, including specification of recommended fuels	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
KWB TDS Powerfire 150 manufactured by Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH,	The manufacturer's instructions dated August 2005, reference: BA TDS-0805	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Industriestraße 235 A-8321, St Margarethen Straße, Austria		
Lin-ka H1500 Hot Water Boiler fitted with either a mono-cyclone (type LIN-KA 2000) or a multi-cyclone (type LIN-KA 3x2) manufactured by LIN-KA Maskinfabrik A/S, Nylandsvej 38 DK-6940 Lem St. Denmark	Instruction manual dated 27th January 2010, reference: LIN-KA H 1500 Hot Water Manual/Ver. 2005/Rev. 1.10	Wood pellets of maximum diameter 8 mm ⁽¹⁾
Little Thurlow Smoke Control Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Town & Country Fires Limited, 1 Enterprise Way, Thornton Road Industrial Estate, Pickering, North Yorkshire, YO18 7NA	Town and Country Fires' operating instructions dated 30th June 2007, issue No. 3	Seasoned logs of less than 20% moisture and of a maximum length of 350 mm ⁽¹⁾
Little Wenlock Classic SE Wood Fuel Stove manufactured by Aga, Station Road, Ketley, Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Operating instructions dated 19th December 2008, reference: N00471AXX Rev 001 DP081219	Dry and split wood logs of a maximum length of 25 cm and a maximum diameter of 10 cm ⁽¹⁾
LogFire LF6cT Wood Burning Stove manufactured by LogFire Stoves Limited, Britannia House, Junction Street, Darwen, Lancashire, BB3 2RB	Instruction manual dated 18th December 2012, reference: LF6cT-1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air control slots beyond the 21 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Lotus H370 Petite 6.6 kW insert stove manufactured by Lotus Heating Systems A/S, Agertofte 6 Denmark, 5550	Instruction manual dated 11th October 2012, reference: Fireplace insert, Lotus H370 Petite Version 1. A mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air damper beyond the 5 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Lotus Liva 1, Liva 2, Liva 3 and Liva 4G Stoves manufactured by Lotus Heating Systems A/S, Agertofte 6, 5550 Langeskov, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: Mounting and User Instructions Lotus-Liva series Stoves Version 4	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Lotus Sola, Sola S, Sola M and Sola MST Stoves manufactured by Lotus Heating Systems A/S	Instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: Mounting and	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Agertoften 6, 5550 Langeskov, Denmark	User Instructions Lotus-Sola series Stoves Version 2	
Løvenholm manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Løvenholm Multifuel stove installation and operation manual version 07/08	Untreated dry wood ⁽¹⁾ with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Løvenholm Traditional, Løvenholm European, Løvenholm Pedestal stoves manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, UK EX5 4RJ	Løvenholm Multifuel stove installation and operation manual version 06/09	Untreated dry wood ⁽¹⁾ with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Loxton 3 stoves manufactured by Mendip Stoves Limited, Unit H1, Mendip Industrial Estate, Mendip Road, Rooksbridge, Somerset, BS26 2UG	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: Mendip Stoves Ltd, 2012, ver 3. A permanent stop to fix the secondary air control such that it cannot be closed more than 25% open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Loxton 5, Churchill 5 and Sqabox Uno stoves manufactured by Mendip Stoves Limited, Unit H1, Mendip Industrial Estate, Mendip Road, Rooksbridge, Somerset, BS26 2UG	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: Mendip Stoves Ltd, 2012, ver 3. A permanent stop such that the secondary air “closed position” results in a 2.5 mm gap in the two secondary air openings must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Loxton 6, Loxton 8, Churchill 6, Churchill 8 and Sqabox Duo stoves manufactured by Mendip Stoves Limited, Unit H1, Mendip Industrial Estate, Mendip Road, Rooksbridge, Somerset, BS26 2UG	Instruction manual dated July 2012, reference: Mendip Stoves Ltd, 2012, ver 3. A permanent stop on the secondary air control such that it cannot be closed more than 35% open must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Ludlow Wood Burning Smoke Exempt Stove (Ludlow Stove SE) manufactured by Aga Station Road, Ketley Telford Shropshire. TF1 5AQ	Instruction manual dated 13th July 2011, reference: N00529AXX REV:001	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Malvern Multifuel stove (Model MV1MF) manufactured by ACR Heat Products Ltd Unit 1, Weston Works, Weston Lane, Tyseley, Birmingham, West Midlands, B11 3RP	Technical manual dated 17th October 2013, reference: MV1MF 0101. The appliance must be fitted with a stop to prevent closure of the primary air control beyond the 5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Marvic Multifuel Cassette (inset) roomheater. manufactured by Wanders Fires & Stoves, Amtweg 4, Netterden, NL-7077 AL, Netherlands	Instruction manual dated 20th December 2011, reference: INK.00.7927. All appliances must be fitted with a modification to the secondary air control to ensure that the air supply holes remain 3 mm open.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
MEG 4.5 (also known as the Sirius 450) manufactured by Meg Stoves, FE Robinson (Hooton) Ltd, Station Works, Hooton Road, Hooton South Wirral CH66 7NF	Instruction manual dated 28th January 2011, reference: Meg Solid Fuel Stoves manual (107)	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Meg 5.0 stove and Sirius 600 inset stove manufactured by F.E Robinson (Hooton) Ltd, Station Works, Hooton Road, Hooton, South Wirral, CH66 7NF	Instruction manual dated 27th July 2012, reference: Manual Version 1.3. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 10 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
MEG 7.5 (also known as the Sirius 750) manufactured by Meg Stoves, FE Robinson (Hooton) Ltd, Station Works, Hooton Road, Hooton South Wirral CH66 7NF	Instruction manual dated 28th January 2011, reference: Meg Solid Fuel Stoves manual (107)	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Mendip Burcott SE 4.1kW multi-fuel inset roomheater model No. M00401-00-00-00-00 Burcott SE, manufactured by Mendip Stoves Limited, Unit H1, Mendip Industrial Estate,	Operation and installation manual dated 9th August 2014, reference: Mendip Stoves Ltd, 2013, Burcott v4. The appliance must be fitted with a stop to prevent closure of	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Mendip Road, Rooksbridge, Somerset, BS26 2UG	the secondary air control beyond the 25% open position.	
Mendip SE Wood Burning 5 kW Space Heating Stove manufactured by TR Engineering Limited, Unit 7, Newton Chambers Way, Thorncliffe Industrial Estate, Chapeltown, Sheffield, S35 2PH	Instruction manual dated January 2012, reference: 700273 Iss. 2 Rev. 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Mendip SE Wood Burning 8 kW Space Heating Stove manufactured by TR Engineering Limited, Unit 7, Newton Chambers Way, Thorncliffe Industrial Estate, Chapeltown, Sheffield, S35 2PH	Instruction manual dated January 2012, reference: 700275 Iss. 2 Rev. 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Mendip Stoves Christon D600 SE with 3 sided frame and Christon D600 SE with 4 sided frame wood-burning inset roomheaters manufactured by Fogo Montanha (Solzaima, S.A.), Rua dos Outarelos, 111 3750-362 Belazaima do Chão, Portugal	Instruction manual dated June 2014, reference: "Mendip Stoves Limited, 2014. Christon Insets v1 06.2014". The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop or other measure to prevent closure of the the air control beyond the 40% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Mendip Stoves Somerton 2 Standard SE, Somerton 2 Compact SE, Somerton 2 Pedestal SE 7 kW wood-burning stoves manufactured by Mendip Stoves Limited, Unit H1, Mendip Industrial Estate, Mendip Road, Rooksbridge, Somerset, BS26 2UG	Operation and Installation Manual dated May 2014, reference: Mendip Stoves Ltd, somerton 2. 2013, ver 2. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 25% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Merlin Midline ST-C and Merlin Slimline ST-D multifuel stoves manufactured by Merlin Stoves Ltd, Foregates, Holmer, Hereford HR4 9RJ	Installation and operation instruction manual dated 16th July 2013, reference: MerlinST-C&D_v1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	beyond the 50 mm open position.	
Mescoli PB50, Mescoli PB35, and Mescoli PB28 manufactured by MESCOLI CALDAIE S.r.l. Caldaie – Termocucine Via del Commercio, 285 4 1058 Vignola (MO) Italy.	Instruction and Installation manual dated January 2006, reference: SY315EVO P,C,B – COMBIFIRE 2 PB28/35/50 BOILERS, edition 1.7	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾ following ÖNORM M7 135 or DIN plus (DIN 51731)
Micromet MEG 4.5 stove (also known as the Sirius 450) manufactured by Micromet 125 Bridge St Birkenhead Merseyside CH41 1BD	Instruction manual dated 16th June 2010, reference: Micromet Solid Fuel Stoves Manual (24)	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Micromet MEG 7.5 stove (also known as the Sirius 750) manufactured by Micromet 125 Bridge St Birkenhead Merseyside CH41 1BD	Instruction manual dated 16th June 2010, reference: Micromet Solid Fuel Stoves Manual (24)	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Milan Series 4 manufactured by Chesney's Ltd, 194-200 Battersea Park Road, London SW11 4ND	Instruction manual dated 18th November 2010, reference: CH4K Milan-V2. The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the air control beyond the 25 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Milan Series 6 manufactured by Chesney's Ltd, 194-200 Battersea Park Road, London SW11 4ND	Instruction manual dated 18th November 2010, reference: CH6K Milan-V2. The appliance must be fitted with a system to prevent closure of the air control beyond the 40 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Monaco multifuel Stove, Staub Fonderie-Franco Belge model 1340605 manufactured by Staub Fonderie-Franco Belge, Rue Orphee Variscotte, BP73 59660 Merville, France	Instruction manual dated 4th May 2010, reference: 1303 -1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 4 mm from closed.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Mondo 1, Mondo 2 and Mondo petite stoves manufactured by Lotus Heating Systems A/S,	Instruction manual dated 15th October 2012, reference: Lotus-Mondo Series Stoves Version 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Agertofte 6, 5550, Langeskov, Denmark	A mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air dampers beyond the 8 mm open position must be implemented.	
Monterrey 6, York Midi Serrano 5 manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	Instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: 09TJD. The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air flaps beyond the 8 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morsø 1400 series consisting of the 1412 and 1442 manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing Mors, Denmark	Installation and operation manual dated 10th January 2008, reference: 72146800	Wood logs with a maximum moisture content of 20 ⁽¹⁾
Morsø 1416, 1418, 1446 and 1448 4 kW stoves manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing Mors, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 31st January 2012, reference: Morsø 1416, 1418, 1446 & 1448. Instruction for Installation and use. Part No: 72150000.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morsø 3100 series consisting of the 3112 and 3142 models manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing Mors, Denmark	Installation and operation manual dated 4th February 2008, reference: 72311200	Wood logs with a maximum moisture content of 20% ⁽¹⁾
Morsø 6140 and 6148 manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing Mors, Denmark	Installation and operation manual dated 4th September 2007, reference: 72610400	Wood logs with a maximum moisture content of 20% ⁽¹⁾
Morsø 7300 series 4.3kW wood burning stoves models 7340, 7342, 7343, 7348 and 7370 manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instructions for installation and use dated August 2014, reference: 72746400. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control inlet beyond 22 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morsø 7400 series 4.3kW wood-burning stoves models 7440, 7442, 7443, 7448 & 7470 manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instructions for installation and use dated August 2014, reference: 72746400. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Fireplace	Conditions	
	control inlet beyond the 22 mm open position.	
Morsø 7800 series 7.3 kW wood-burning stoves models 7840, 7843, 7848, 7850, 7851, 7870, 7890 manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing Mors, Denmark	<p>Instructions for installation and use dated August 2014, reference: 72797500.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control inlet beyond the 25% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morsø 7900 series 7.3 kW wood-burning stoves models 7940, 7943, 7948, 7950, 7970, 7990 manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing Mors, Denmark	<p>Instructions for installation and use dated August 2014, reference: 72797500.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control inlet beyond 25% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morso DB15 central heating stove manufactured by Morso UK Ltd, Unit 7, The I O Centre, Valley Drive, Rugby, Warwickshire, CV21 1TW	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Solid Fuel Central Heating Stoves Manual Issued - 22/01/2014 (459).</p> <p>Supplementary Soliftec Smoke Advice Sheet dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Soliftec Smoke Advice Sheet no1.</p>	<p>Untreated dry wood⁽¹⁾</p> <p>Peat or peat briquettes with, in either case, less than 25 per cent moisture</p> <p>Union Coal Briquettes, manufactured by Rheinbraun AG of Germany and comprising lignite compressed into briquettes of approximately 15 cm in length with square ends and with a sulphur content not exceeding 1 per cent of the total weight</p> <p>CPL Wildfire, manufactured by Coal Products Limited, Immingham, which comprise bituminous coal with a volatile content of 32-36 per cent (as to approximately 96 per cent of the total weight) and a cold cure resin binder (as to the remaining weight); are manufactured from those constituents by a process involving roll-pressing; have</p>

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
		an average weight of either 80-90 grammes or 160-170 grammes; and have a sulphur content not exceeding 1.8 per cent of the total weight
Morsø Model 7600 including Model 7642, 7644 and 7648 stoves manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instructions for installation and use 7600 dated 14th July 2010, reference: 72762200. Reference drawings Morsø 7600-137, 7600-138, 7600-139, 7600-140 and 7600-141.	Wood logs with a maximum moisture content of 20% ⁽¹⁾
Morsø Owl 3410, 3420 and 3440 for wood burning manufactured by manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	The manufacturer's instructions dated 1st January 2000, reference: 72345600	Untreated dry wood which has been split, stacked and air dried, or air dried wood briquettes
Morsø S10-40 5 kW stove manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 31st January 2012, reference: Morsø S10. Instruction for Installation and use. Part No: 72104000.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morsø S10-70 5 kW stove manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 31st January 2012, reference: Morsø S10-70. Instruction for installation and use. Part No: 72103000.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morsø S11-40, S11-42, S11-43 and S11-90 4 kW stove manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 31st January 2012, reference: Morsø S11 serien. Instruction for Installation and use Part No: 72114200.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Morsø S81-90 4 kW stove manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 30th January 2012, reference: Morsø S81-90. Instruction for Installation and use.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
MORSØ-Ø4 manufactured by Morsø Jernstøberi A/S, DK-7900 Nykøbing, Mors, Denmark	Instruction manuals dated 1st February 2010, references: Ø- Collection; and 72000400. The appliance must have been manufactured after 1st February 2010 and must be fitted with a	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	system that prevents closure of the air control slider beyond the 10 mm open position.	
Multibio 49 pellet boiler manufactured by Ekoefekt Inc. Semecska 187, 411 15 Trebivlice, Czech Republic	Instruction manual dated 4th July 2012, reference: MB49/IM/ISSUE 001	Wood pellets or olive kernels ⁽¹⁾
Nestor Martin “Harmony” H13 multifuel stove (5 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited’s operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1116 Edition D5. The minimum air bleed flap must be set at a minimum of 14.5 mm.	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin “Harmony” H23 (6 kW) and H33 (8 kW) multifuel stoves manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited’s operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1116 Edition D5	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin “Stanford” S13 multifuel stove (3.5 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited’s operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1116 Edition D5. The minimum air bleed flap must be set at a minimum of 14.5 mm	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin “Stanford” S23 (6 kW), SP23 (6 kW), S33 (8 kW) and SP33 (8 kW) multifuel stoves manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited’s operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1116 Edition D5.	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin C23 multifuel stove (7.7 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited’s operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1213 Edition B	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin C33 multifuel stove (9.2 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited’s operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1213 Edition B	Untreated dry wood

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Nestor Martin D33 multifuel stove (8 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1213 Edition B	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin IN13 Insert multifuel stove (5 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1214 Edition B. The minimum air bleed flap must be set at a minimum of 14.5 mm	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin IT13 multifuel stove (3.5 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operation instructions dated June 2010, reference: IN1180 Edition D1. The minimum air bleed flap must be set at a minimum of 14.5 mm.	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin R23 multifuel Stove (6 kW) manufactured by Nestor Martin, S A 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operational instructions dated November 2006, reference: IN1141 Edition B	Untreated dry wood
Nestor Martin R33 (8 kW) multifuel stove manufactured by Nestor Martin S.A., 11 Rue De Lion, B-5660, Frasnes Les Couvin, Belgium.	Euroheat Distributors (HBS) Limited's operation instructions dated January 2007, reference: IN1116 Edition D	Untreated dry wood
Newark EGTL05 manufactured by Elite Group Trading Limited, Room 1208 Kak Tak, Commercial Building 317-319 Des Voeux Road, Central Hong Kong 999077	Instruction manual dated 5th July 2011, reference: EGTL05 Version 1.4. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent any closure of the tertiary air control.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Newbourne 40 and Newbourne 50 Freestanding stoves manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Ltd Unit 16, Steven Acres, Waldringfield Suffolk IP2 4PS	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex 1012/AH/ver1. A permanent stop must be implemented ensuring a minimum opening area of 1 cm ²	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	for the primary air slider when in the fully closed position and a tertiary air inlet area of 4 cm ² .	
Newbourne 40 inset stove manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Ltd, Unit 16, Seven Acres, Waldringfield, Suffolk, IP12 4PS	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1015/AH/ver1. The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops that ensure the secondary and tertiary air controls do not close beyond 1.1 cm open and 2 cm open positions respectively.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Newton SE Wood Burning 5 kW Space Heating Stove manufactured by TR Engineering Limited, Unit 7, Newton Chambers Way, Thorncliffe Industrial Estate, Chapeltown, Sheffield. S35 2PH	Instruction manual dated January 2012, reference: 700504 Iss. 2 Rev 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Newton SE Wood Burning 8 kW Space Heating Stove manufactured by TR Engineering Limited, Unit 7, Newton Chambers Way, Thorncliffe Industrial Estate, Chapeltown, Sheffield. S35 2PH	Instruction manual dated January 2012, reference: 700506 Iss. 3 Rev. 2	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Nordic 350 stove manufactured by C DE A Ingenieria Ltda, Jose Miguel Carrera 6, Colina, Santiago, 9361294, Chile.	Instruction manual dated 20th July 2012, reference: 1001	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Nordpeis Bergen (NP-BERGEN) wood burning 5.4 kW stove manufactured by Nordpeis AS, Gjellebekkstubben 11, N-3420 LIERSKOGEN, Norway	Installation and user manual dated 1st January 2013, reference: PM1081 Issue 1. Additional Installation and user instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: PM1066 Issue 2. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air vent control closure beyond the 7 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Nordpeis Duo 1 (NP-DUO1STOVE), 2 (NP-DUO2STOVE), 4 (NP-DUO4STOVE) and 5 (NP-DUO5STOVE) wood burning 5 kW stoves manufactured by Nordpeis AS, Gjellebekkstubben 11, N-3420 LIERSKOGEN, Norway	Installation and user manual dated 13th May 2013, reference: PM1083 Issue 1. Additional Installation and user instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: PM1112 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 28% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Nordpeis Quadro 1 (NP-QUAD1P) and 2 (NP-QUAD2B) wood burning 6.2 kW stoves manufactured by Nordpeis AS, Gjellebekkstubben 11, N-3420 LIERSKOGEN, Norway	User manual dated 3rd September 2012, reference: PM1084 Issue 1. Additional Installation and user instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: PM1068 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 8 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Nordpeis S-31A (S31-A) wood burning 6.2 kW inset roomheater manufactured by Nordpeis AS, Gjellebekkstubben 11, N-3420 LIERSKOGEN, Norway	User manual dated 15th January 2013, reference: PM1089 Issue 1. Additional Installation and user instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: PM1068 Issue 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 8 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Nordpeis Uno 1 (NP-UNO1), 2 (NP-UNO2) and 4 (NP-UNO4) wood burning 4.2 kW stoves manufactured by Nordpeis AS, Gjellebekkstubben 11, N-3420 LIERSKOGEN, Norway	Installation and user manual dated 14th May 2013, reference: PM1082 Issue 1. Additional Installation and user instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: PM1111 Issue 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 38% open position.	
Nørreskoven MkII manufactured for Hunter Stoves Ltd, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: Cleanburn, Nørreskoven MkII multifuel stove installation and operating instructions, v01.11.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with stop to prevent closure of secondary air control beyond 40%.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Norvik 5 manufactured by Elite Group Trading Limited, Room 1208 Kak Tak, Commercial Building 317-319 Des Voeux Road, Central Hong Kong 999077	<p>Instruction manual dated 12th September 2011, reference: EGTL05A Version 1.5.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent any closure of the tertiary air control</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Octopus 10 and Octopus 15 Boiler manufactured by Solarfocus, Werkstrasse 1 4451 St. Ulrich, Steyr, Austria	<p>Installation instructions dated 19th April 2010, reference: version 1.1.</p> <p>Operating manual dated 10th May 2010, reference: version 10.051.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
ÖkoFEN Pellematic PE08, PE12, PE16, PE20, PE25, PE32, PEK12, PEK16, PEK20, PEK25, PEK32, PES12, PES16, PES20, PES25, PES32, PESK12, PESK16, PESK20, PESK25 and PESK32 manufactured by ÖkoFEN Forschungs- und Entwicklungs Ges.m.b.H of Gewerbepark 1, 4133 Niederkappel, Austria	ÖkoFEN operation instructions dated February 2007, reference: PE/HB/001.E	Wood pellets of maximum diameter 6 mm and maximum length 4 cm ⁽¹⁾
ÖkoFEN Pellematic PE36, PE48, PE56, PESK36, PESK48, PESK56, PEK36, PEK48, PEK56, PES36, PES48 and PES56 manufactured by ÖkoFEN Forschungs- und Entwicklungs Ges.m.b.H	ÖkoFEN operation instructions reference: PBV 2000 CMP 1.4 (V2.31) and with revision dated March 2008	Wood pellets of maximum diameter 6 mm and maximum length 4 cm ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>																									
of Gewerbepark 1, 4133 Niederkappel, Austria																										
Olymberyl Baby Gabriel model number HF217-SE manufactured by Henan Hi-Flame Metal Co. Ltd, Eastside, Yugang Avenue, Airport District, Zhengzhou 451163, Henan, China	<p>Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: HF217-SE/UK-NI-ROI/V2.16-06-11.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 3 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾																								
Optifire 800 Green, Infire 800 Green, Wood Burning Stoves, manufactured by Bodart & Gonay Limited, Rue De Lambinon, 3 Harze, Belgium, 4920	<p>Instruction manual dated November 2011, reference: 07DH8000A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a UK kit for smokeless areas OPTI IF 800.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾																								
Orchard Ovens models: FVR Speciale 80, 100, 110, 110 x 160 and 120; TOP Superiore 100 and 120; GR 100, 120, 140, 120 x 160, 140 x 160, 140 x 180 and 180; OT 100, 120, 140, 120 x 160, 140 x 160, 140 x 180 and 180; the Valoriani Piccolo, all of which are manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace, 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	<p>The manufacturer's instructions dated 25th October 2004, references:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Instruction</th> <th>Model</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 1</td> <td>FVR 80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 2</td> <td>FVR 100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 3</td> <td>FVR 110</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 4</td> <td>FVR 120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 5</td> <td>FVR 110 x 160</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 6</td> <td>TOP 100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 7</td> <td>TOP 120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 8</td> <td>GR 100 and OT 100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 9</td> <td>GR 120 and OT 120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 10</td> <td>GR 140 and OT 140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OOLinst. 11</td> <td>GR 120 x 160 and OT 120 x 160</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Instruction	Model	OOLinst. 1	FVR 80	OOLinst. 2	FVR 100	OOLinst. 3	FVR 110	OOLinst. 4	FVR 120	OOLinst. 5	FVR 110 x 160	OOLinst. 6	TOP 100	OOLinst. 7	TOP 120	OOLinst. 8	GR 100 and OT 100	OOLinst. 9	GR 120 and OT 120	OOLinst. 10	GR 140 and OT 140	OOLinst. 11	GR 120 x 160 and OT 120 x 160	Untreated dry wood ⁽¹⁾
Instruction	Model																									
OOLinst. 1	FVR 80																									
OOLinst. 2	FVR 100																									
OOLinst. 3	FVR 110																									
OOLinst. 4	FVR 120																									
OOLinst. 5	FVR 110 x 160																									
OOLinst. 6	TOP 100																									
OOLinst. 7	TOP 120																									
OOLinst. 8	GR 100 and OT 100																									
OOLinst. 9	GR 120 and OT 120																									
OOLinst. 10	GR 140 and OT 140																									
OOLinst. 11	GR 120 x 160 and OT 120 x 160																									

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	OOLinst. 12 GR 140 x 160 and OT 140 x 160	
	OOLinst. 13 GR 140 x 180 and OT 140 x 180	
	OOLinst. 14 GR 180 and OT 180	
	OOLinst. 15 Valoriani Piccolo	
Oregon EGTL03 manufactured by Elite Group Trading Limited, Room 1208 Kak Tak Commercial Building 317-319 Des Voeux Road, Central Hong Kong 999077	Instruction manual dated 5th July 2011, reference: EGTL03 Version 1.3	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Osby Parca P500 Type 30 wood pellet boiler using Bioline 300 pellet burner. The boiler is manufactured by Osby Parca Division Enetech AB, Box 93, S-283 22 Osby, Sweden. The burner is manufactured by Ecotec varmesystem AB Hedbovagen 42, PO Box 2103, S-511 02 Skene, Sweden	Instruction manual dated 18th July 2013, reference: Osby Parca P500 Type P30 biomass O & M: Version 1. The appliance must have a management system designed so that the boiler will only operate at 100% of the rated output.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Osby Parca PB2 2000 kW boiler manufactured by Enertech AB, Osby Parca Division, PO Box 93, SE-283 22 Osby, Sweden	Operating & Maintenance manual, PB2 boiler, dated January 2012, reference: manual PB2_ENG_Rev2_JAN2012	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Osby Parca PB2 3000 kW boiler manufactured by Enertech AB, Osby Parca Division, PO Box 93, SE-283 22 Osby, Sweden	Operating & Maintenance manual, PB2 boiler, dated January 2012, reference: manual PB2_ENG_Rev2_JAN2012	Wood pellets, wood chips, wood briquettes ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Caprice 4 manufactured by, Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, The Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Exeter, Devon, EX5 4RJ	Instruction manual dated 2nd December 2011, reference: JINCAP04 Rev E. Instruction manual dated 5th December 2011, reference: JINCAP04SCK rev B.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JCAP0401.	
Parkray Caprice 5 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th December 2012, reference: JINCAP05 Rev B.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 6th July 2012, reference: JINCAP05SCK rev A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JCAP0501.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Caprice 6 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th December 2012, reference: JINCAP06 rev B</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 6th July 2012, reference: JINCAP05SCK rev A</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with smoke control area kit JCAP0501.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Chevin 5 inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 10th October 2012, reference: JINCH105 rev B.</p> <p>The valve plate adjusted by the secondary air control must contain six 5 mm holes.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Consort 4 multifuel stove manufactured by Parkray Limited, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions dated 20th June 2014, reference: JINCNS04 RevB.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a modified top air plate with 9 additional 5 mm holes, and the tertiary air aperture permanently fixed to the 60% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Consort 5 Compact manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill	Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JINCNC05 rev C.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd July 2011, reference: JINCND05&CNC05 Slider Stop rev A.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.</p>	
Parkray Consort 5 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JINCND05 rev C.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated 22nd July 2011, reference: JINCND05&CNC05 Slider Stop revA.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop that prevents closure of the secondary air slider beyond 30% open.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Consort 5 Slimline manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JINHHW05 rev C</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Consort 7 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Stoke Canon, Devon, EX5 4RJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd September 2011, reference: JNCS07 rev C</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Consort slimline 9 manufactured by Hunter Stoves Ltd, Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	<p>Instruction manual dated 14th December 2012, reference: JINCSS09 rev C</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Parkray Derwent 5 multifuel stove manufactured by Parkray Limited, Unit 6, Old Mill Industrial Estate, Exeter, EX5 4RJ	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions dated 20th June 2014, reference: JINDER05 RevB.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a modified top air plate with 8 additional 5 mm holes.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Parkray Inset Chevin 8 multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Hunter Stoves Limited Trevilla Park, Slaughterbridge, Camelford, Cornwall, PL32 9TT	Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated 7th February 2013, reference: JINCHI08 Rev B. Modification instructions dated 25th September 2013, reference: JINCH108 Slider Stop Rev B. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
PCE 50 500 kW wood chip boiler manufactured by Groupe Compte. R, ZI de Vaureil, F – 63220 Arlanc, France	Instruction manual dated 29th January 2013, reference: PCE50 rev00	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
PCE 70 700 kW wood chip boiler manufactured by Group Compte. R, ZI de Vaureil, F – 63220 Arlane, France	Instruction manual dated 29th January 2013, reference: PCE70 rev00	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
PCE 90 900 kW wood chip boiler manufactured by Groupe Compte. R, ZI de Vaureil, F – 63220 Arlane, France	Instruction manual dated 29th January 2013, reference: PCE90 rev00	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
PCE 120 1200 kW wood chip boiler manufactured by Groupe Comte. R, ZI de Vaureil, F – 63220 Arlanc, France	Instruction manual dated 29th January 2013, reference: PCE120 rev00	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
PCE 150 1500 kW boiler manufactured by Groupe Compte. R, ZI de Vaureil, F – 63220 Arlanc, France	Instruction manual dated 29th January 2013, reference: PCE150 rev00	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Pelle 5 kW stove, Vidar Small 5 kW stove and Vidar Medium 7.6 kW stove manufactured by Dik Geurts Haardkachels BV, Industrieweg Oost 11, 6662 NE Elst (Gld), The Netherlands	Instruction manual dated July 2011, reference: 8900009004	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Pelletstar 10, 20, 30, 45 and 60 manufactured by HERZ Armaturen Ges.m.b.H, Geschäftsbereich HERZ Feuerungstechnik,	Operating instructions dated November 2007, reference: V2.2	Wood pellets corresponding to ÖNORM M7135 of 6 mm diameter ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
A-8272 Sebersdorf 138, Austria		
PelletTop 15 and PelletTop 25 Boiler manufactured by Solarfocus, Werkstrasse 1 4451 St.Ulrich, Steyr, Austria	Installation instructions dated 2nd September 2005, reference: version 020905. Operating manual dated 27th September 2006, reference: version 270906.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Pellettop 35, pellettop 49 and pellettop 70 wood pellet boilers manufactured by SOLARFOCUS GmbH, Werkstrasse 1 4451 St.Ulrich, Steyr, Austria	Pellettop Operating Manual dated August 2012, reference: pellettop_operating_manual_201209v1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Penman Heritage 100M, Mode 100M, Heritage 200M and Mode 200M multifuel stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	Installation and operating instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: Her/Mod M&W Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke control kit.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Penman Heritage 100W and Mode 100W wood-burning stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	Installation and operating instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: Her/Mod M&W Version 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Penman Heritage 200W and Mode 200W wood-burning stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	Installation and operating instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: Her/Mod M&W Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke control kit.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Pevex 60 convector stove manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Ltd, Unit 16, Seven Acres, Waldringfield, Suffolk, IP12 4PS	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1016/AH/ver1. A permanent stop fitted to the secondary air supply that does not allow the slider to be shut off completely and remains open	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	by 40% of its full travel whilst the tertiary air remains open by 100% must be implemented.	
Pevex Bohemia X 30, X 40, X40 Cube, X 50 and X 60 multi-fuel stoves manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Limited, Unit 16 Seven Acres Business Park, Newbourne Road, Waldringfield Nr Woodbridge, IP12 4PS	Instruction manual dated July 2010, reference: AH/Ver3	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Pevex Bohemia X 40 Inset multi-fuel appliance manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Limited, Unit 16 Seven Acres Business Park, Newbourne Road, Waldringfield, Nr Woodbridge, IP12 4PS	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Pevex1004/AH/ver2/. The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops that ensure the primary and tertiary air controls do not close beyond 0.5 cm open and 2 cm open positions respectively.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Pevex Serenity 40D inset multi-fuel appliance manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Limited, Unit 16 Seven Acres Business Park, Newbourne Road, Waldringfield, Nr Woodbridge, IP12 4PS	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: Pevex1003/AH/ver2. The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops that ensure the secondary and tertiary air controls do not close beyond 1.1 cm open and 2 cm open positions respectively.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
PONAST KP 12S, KP 22S, KP 52S and KP 62S automatic pellet boilers manufactured by PONAST spol. s r. o. Na Potůčkách 163 757 01 Valašské Meziříčí, Czech Republic	Automatic boiler service and operation manual dated 29th July 2013, reference: Version 1.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Portway 1 Stove manufactured by BFM Europe Limited, Trentham Lakes, Stoke on Trent, Staffordshire, ST4 4TJ	Instruction manual reference: Solid Fuel Stoves Manual issued - 20/08/2009 (291) 2. The appliance must be used with a modification to the secondary air slide which inhibits closure further than the 25 mm from the left position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Portway 2 and 3 Stoves manufactured by BFM Europe Limited, Trentham Lakes, Stoke on Trent, Staffordshire, ST4 4TJ	<p>Instruction manual reference: Solid Fuel Stoves Manual issued - 20/08/2009 (291) 2.</p> <p>The appliance must be used with a modification to the secondary air slide which inhibits closure further than the 20 mm from the left position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Portway Deepwood No 2. manufactured by BFM Europe Limited, Gordon Banks Drive, Trentham Lakes North, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffordshire, ST4 4TJ	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd January 2014, reference: "Portway solid fuel heating stoves wood burning models. Wood Fuel Stoves Manual v1".</p> <p>Advice sheet dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Soliftec Smoke Advice Sheet no1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 7 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Portway Inset Stove manufactured by BFM Europe Limited, Trentham Lakes, Stoke on Trent, Staffordshire, ST4 4TJ	<p>Instruction manual reference: Solid Fuel Stoves Manual issued - 20/08/2009 (291) 2.</p> <p>A modification of the secondary air control must be implemented such that the 20 mm from left position is maintained during use. In addition the primary air control must be modified such that the minimum setting allows a bleed of air to pass through</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Potterton Commercial BBS 199 199kW wood pellet boiler when fitting with a multi-cyclone MK02 manufactured by WVT – Wirtschaftliche Verbrennungs-Technik GmbH, Bahnhofstrasse 55-59, D-51491, Overath-Untereschbach, Germany	Instruction manual dated July 2013, reference: Rev 1.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
PROPEL P25 and PROPEL P40 wood pellet boilers	Instruction manual dated 23rd September 2012, reference:	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
manufactured by Kozlusan – Salih Kozlu, Kayalıoğlu Kasabası, Akhisar, Manisa, PK 23, Turkey	Owner’s Manual PROPEL Wood Pellet Boiler Version 2	
Pyroclassic IV manufactured by Pyroclassic Fires Limited, PO Box 28150, Havelock North 4157, Hawke Bay, New Zealand	Instruction manual dated August 2011, reference: PYROS 04	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
PZ 65 RL and PZ 100 RL pellet boilers manufactured by Biotech Energietechnik GmbH, Furtmühlstrasse 32, A-5101 Bergheim bei Salzburg	Instruction manual entitled “Assembly instruction – Instruction manual – servicing & cleaning PZ65RL/PZ100RL/PZ101RL” dated July 2012, reference: BTMoBeWe ENG	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Quadra-Fire 2100 Millennium Freestanding Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Hearth & Home Technologies 1445 North Highway, Colville, WA 99114, USA	The manufacturer’s instructions dated 9th October 2003, reference: 250–6931B	Dry cured untreated wood that is no more than 38.1 cm in length, 10.16 cm in width and 5.08 cm in height
Quadra-Fire Cumberland Gap Freestanding Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Hearth & Home Technologies 1445 North Highway, Colville, WA 99114, USA	The manufacturer’s instructions dated 8th July 2003, reference: 7006–186	Dry cured untreated wood that is no more than 43.18 cm in length, 10.16 cm in width and 10.16 cm in height
Quadra-Fire Yosemite Freestanding Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Hearth & Home Technologies 1445 North Highway, Colville, WA 99114, USA	The manufacturer’s instructions dated 4th June 2003, reference: 7004–187	Dry cured untreated wood that is no more than 38.1 cm in length, 10.16 cm in width and 5.08 cm in height
RAIS 2:1 inset stove manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated December 2009, reference: USER MANUAL Rais 2:1 Revision 2. Part number 9106510.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Rais 500, 500-1G, 500-1SG, 500-2G, 500-2SG, 500-3G, & 500-3SG woodburning stoves manufactured by Rais A/S, Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Instructions for installation, use and maintenance Rais 500 Revision 5. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	closure beyond the 15% open position.	
RAIS 700 inset stove manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 2010, reference: USER MANUAL Rais 700 Revision 0	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Rais 900 woodburning stove manufactured by Rais A/S, Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Instructions for installation, use and maintenance Rais 900 Revision 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 5% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Rais Bionic woodburning stove manufactured by Rais A/S, Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Instructions for installation, use and maintenance Rais Bionic Fire Revision 1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
RAIS Epoca, Rais Poleo 95 and Rais Poleo 106 stoves manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated December 2009, reference: USER MANUAL Rais Poleo 95 & Rais Poleo 106 Rais Epoca Revision 1. Part number 2106510.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Rais Epoca II, Rais Poleo II 106 SST & Rais Poleo II 128 SST woodburning stoves manufactured by Rais A/S, Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Instructions for installation, use and maintenance Rais Poleo 2 & Rais Epoca 2 Revision 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 30% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Rais Juno & Rais Juno G woodburning stoves manufactured by Rais A/S, Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Instructions for installation, use and maintenance Rais Rina, Rais Viva & Rais Juno Rev 6. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	damper beyond the 8.5 mm open position.	
Rais Pilar 13L & 13H wood burning stoves manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Instructions for installation, use and maintenance Rais Pilar 13 L & Pilar 13 H Revision 2	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Rais Q-Tee II woodburning stove manufactured by Rais A/S, Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated January 2014, reference: Instructions for installation, use and maintenance Rais Q-Tee 2 Revision 1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 48% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
RAIS Q-Tee 57 manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 28th June 2011, reference: Manual for RAIS Q-Tee Revision 1. Supplementary instructions dated 7th July 2011, reference: Rais Q-Tee. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 11.7 mm open position.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
RAIS Q-Tee 65 manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 28th June 2011, reference: Manual for RAIS Q-Tee Revision 1. Supplementary instructions dated 7th July 2011, reference: Rais Q-Tee. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 11.7 mm open position.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
RAIS Q-Tee 85 manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 28th June 2011, reference: Manual for RAIS Q-Tee Revision 1.	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	<p>Supplementary instructions dated 7th July 2011, reference: Supplementary instructions Rais Q-Tee.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 11.7 mm open position.</p>	
RAIS Q-Tee Wall 57, Rais Q-Tee Wall 65 and Rais Q-Tee Inset manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900 Frederikshavn, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated 7th December 2012, reference: Manual for RAIS Q-Tee Revision 2.</p> <p>Supplementary instructions dated 31st January 2013, reference: Supplementary Instructions Rais Rev.3.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the 11.7 mm open position.</p>	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
RAIS Rondo 92 and RAIS Rondo 120 stoves manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated December 2009, reference: USER MANUAL Rais Rondo 92 & Rais Rondo 120 revision 2. Part number 4076510.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
RAIS Rondo Classic and RAIS Mino II stoves manufactured by Rais A/S Industrivej 20, 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated March 2008, reference: USER MANUAL Rais Rondo & Rais Mino II revision 2. Part number 5056510.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
RAIS VIVA 98, RAIS VIVA 98G, RAIS VIVA 120, RAIS VIVA 120G, RAIS RINA 90 Wood Burning Stoves, manufactured by Rais A/S, Industrivej 20, Vangen, DK – 9900, Frederikshavn, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated 29th August 2011, reference: Manual for RAIS Rina, RAIS Viva.</p> <p>Supplementary instructions dated 27th September 2011, reference: Supplementary Instructions Rais.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	damper beyond the 8.5 mm open position.	
red Compact 14 wood pellet boiler manufactured by MCZ GROUP SpA, Via La Croce, 8 Vigonovo di Fontanafredda, 33074, (PN) Italy	Instruction manual dated 19th December 2013, reference: 8901310800 Revision 0	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
red Compact 18 and red Compact 24 wood pellet boilers manufactured by MCZ GROUP SpA, Via La Croce, 8 Vigonovo di Fontanafredda, 33074, (PN) Italy	Instruction manual dated 8th January 2014, reference: 8901232500 Revision 2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
red Compact 35 wood pellet boiler manufactured by MCZ GROUP SpA, Via La Croce, 8 Vigonovo di Fontanafredda, 33074, (PN) Italy	Instruction manual dated 8th January 2014, reference: 8901238400 Revision 1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Redfyre Kensal 20 Flat top (product code RF-EN20M), Redfyre Kensal 33 Flat top (product code RF-KEN33M and RF-KEN33W) manufactured by Redfyre Cookers, Osprey Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7JG	The manufacturer's instruction manual dated July 2008, reference: PM 247 Issue 1. Instruction manual dated January 2009, reference: PM280 Issue 1 A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position	Untreated dry wood
Rika Como pellet stove manufactured by RIKA Innovative Ofentechnik GmbH, Müllerviertel 20, AT - 4563 Micheldorf. Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: IN1226 Edition 1	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Rika Evo Aqua 9 and 15 manufactured by SHT Heiztechnik aus Salzburg GmbH, Rechtes Salzachufer 40, A-5101, Salzburg-Bergheim, Austria	Instruction manual dated 27th February 2009, reference: J18/HB	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Rika Memo pellet stove manufactured by RIKA Innovative Ofentechnik GmbH, Müllerviertel 20, AT - 4563 Micheldorf. Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: IN1228 Edition 1	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Rika Pico pellet stove manufactured by RIKA Innovative Ofentechnik GmbH, Müllerviertel 20, AT - 4563 Micheldorf, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: IN1230 Edition 1	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Rika Revo pellet stove manufactured by RIKA Innovative Ofentechnik GmbH, Müllerviertel 20, AT - 4563 Micheldorf, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: IN1229 Edition 1	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Rika Tema 6 kW stove manufactured by Rika Innovative Ofentechnik GmbH, Müllerviertel 20, AT - 4563 Micheldorf, Austria	Instruction manual dated January 2012, reference: IN1218 Edition 2	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Rika Topo pellet stove manufactured by RIKA Innovative Ofentechnik GmbH Müllerviertel 20, AT - 4563 Micheldorf, Austria	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: IN1227 Edition 1	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Riva 40 Cassette 4.9 kW stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated August 2009, reference: PM235 Issue 2. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM375 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva 40 Freestanding, Riva 40 Avanti, Riva 40 Avanti Midi and Riva 40 Avanti Highline 4.9 kW stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated August 2009, reference: PM226 Issue 2. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM375 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva 45 Cassette (model numbers RV45 & RV45B) inset wood burning stoves manufactured by Stovax	Instruction manual dated June 2012, reference: PM375 Issue 5.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon. EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2012, reference: PM235 Issue 5. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	
Riva 50 Cassette (model numbers RV50 & RV50B) inset wood Burning Stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon. EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2012, reference: PM375 Issue 5. Instruction manual dated June 2012, reference: PM235 Issue 5. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position and the primary air control fixed to allow a bleed of air to enter the firebox from underneath the grate.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva 55 Avanti Midi and Riva 66 Freestanding 8 kW stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated August 2009, reference: PM226 Issue 2. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM375 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position and the primary air control fixed to allow a bleed of air to enter the firebox from underneath the grate.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva 55 Cassette, Riva 66 cassette, Riva 66 Avanti cassette stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated August 2009, reference: PM235 Issue 2. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM375 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position and the primary air control fixed to allow a bleed of air to enter the firebox from underneath the grate.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva Plus Small (5 kW), Midi (6.5 kW) and Medium	Instruction manual dated June 2009, reference: PM231 Issue 3.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
(8 kW) Stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Smoke control kit instruction manual dated November 2009, reference: PM402 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 25% open position.	
Riva Studio 1 (5 kW) freestanding wood stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM452 Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM400 Issue 3. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 45% open position and the primary air control fixed to prevent full closure to allow a bleed of air to enter the firebox at the base of the fuel bed.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva Studio 1 Cassette (5 kW) Stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated October 2009, reference: PM274 Issue 2. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated November 2009, reference: PM400 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 45% open position and the primary air control fixed to prevent full closure to allow a bleed of air to enter the firebox at the base of the fuel bed.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva Studio 2 (8 kW) freestanding wood stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM452 Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM400 Issue 3. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	of the secondary air control below the 25% open position and the primary air control fixed to prevent full closure to allow a bleed of air to enter the firebox at the base of the fuel bed.	
Riva Studio 2 Cassette (8 kW) Stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	<p>Instruction manual dated October 2009, reference: PM274 Issue 2.</p> <p>Smoke control kit instruction manual dated November 2009, reference: PM400 Issue 1.</p> <p>A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 25% open position and the primary air control fixed to prevent full closure to allow a bleed of air to enter the firebox at the base of the fuel bed.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva Studio Cassette 500 RVS-500 Wood Burning inset stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, EX2 7LF	<p>Instruction manual dated October 2012, reference: PM400 Issue 4.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated August 2012, reference: PM274 Issue 9.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with Smoke Control Kit RVS500SCKIT to prevent secondary air closure beyond the 50% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva Studio Duplex RVS-2DS Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter EX2 7LF	<p>Instruction manual dated October 2012, reference: PM935 Issue 1.</p> <p>Instruction manual dated August 2012, reference: PM904 – Issue 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with Smoke Control Kit RVS-2DSSCKIT to prevent secondary air closure beyond the 91 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Riva Studio Freestanding 500 RVFS Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, EX2 7LF	Industrial manual dated October 2012, reference: PM400 Issue 4. Instruction manual dated August 2012, reference: PM452 Issue 3. The appliance must be fitted with Smoke Control Kit RVS500SCKIT to prevent secondary air closure beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva Vision Medium (8 kW) Multifuel Stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated October 2009, reference: PM278 Issue 2a. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM401 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 25% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Riva Vision Small (5 kW) and Riva Vision Midi (6.5 kW) Multifuel Stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated October 2009, reference: PM278 Issue 2a. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM401 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Robus Black Star 10, 14, 24 and 45 comfort wood pellet boilers manufactured by OPOP spol s.r.o, Zašovská 750, Valašské Meziříčí, Czech Republic	Instruction manual dated May 2013, reference: MCS 0001RE Issue 1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Rosedale Inset Smoke Control inset roomheater manufactured by Town and Country Fires Limited, Unit 1 Enterprise Way, Thornton Road Industrial Estate, Pickering, North Yorkshire, YO18 7NA	Instruction manual dated 11th January 2012, reference: Issue No. 04. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	closure beyond the 30% open position.	
Rosedale SC Multifuel Stove manufactured by Town & Country Fires Limited, 1 Enterprise Way, Thornton Road Industrial Estate, Pickering, North Yorkshire, YO18 7NA	Rosedale Smoke Control Stove Installation and User Instructions “Issue 1” dated 1st May 2010. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs with a maximum moisture content of 20% ⁽¹⁾
Royal Klima 18 Idro wood pellet stove boiler manufactured by Palazzetti Lelio S.p.A, Via Roveredo 103, Porcia (PN), 33080, Italy	Instruction manual dated September 2011, reference: cod. 0047700880. Supplementary information entitled “Clean Air Act 1993 and Smoke Control Areas” dated January 2012, reference: 004723000.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Salamander Hobbit SE stove Model 0901 manufactured by Salamander Stoves Ltd, Cosemount Cottage, Canada Hill, East Ogwell, Newton Abbot, Devon, TQ12 6AF	Instruction manual dated March 2013, reference: 0901SE. The secondary air rotating plate must be modified such that it cannot be closed further than the 4 mm open position. The primary air spin wheel must be modified to prevent closure beyond the 1 half turn open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Saltfire Aquaburn 20 wood burning stoves manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Saltfire Aquaburn 20 Boiler Wood Version, Manual Version 1.1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air wash control closure beyond the 25 mm open position and a stop preventing manual primary air control closure beyond the 2 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Saltfire Aquaburn 30 wood burning stove manufactured by	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 22nd January	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	<p>2014, reference: Saltfire Aquaburn 30 Boiler Wood Version, Manual Version 1.1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air wash control closure beyond the 30 mm open position and a stop preventing manual primary air control closure beyond the 2 mm open position.</p>	
Saltfire Double Sided DS1 wood-burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	<p>Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Saltfire Double Sided DS1 Manual 1.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be modified to prevent closure of the primary and secondary air controls beyond the 3.5 mm open position.</p> <p>A tertiary air control system comprising two 7 mm holes on each side of the appliance and a fixed opening of 4 cm² on the underside of the stove must be implemented.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Saltfire Ecoview 12, Fireglow Eco 12, and Ecowarm Crystal 12 stoves (also known as Ekol Crystal 12) manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Limited, Station Works, John's Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	<p>Instruction manual dated 15th December 2011, reference: Evoview12 Manual 1.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the tertiary air control beyond the 4 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Saltfire Ecoview 5, Fireglow Eco 5, and Ecowarm Crystal 5 stoves (also known as Ekol Crystal 5) manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Limited, Station Works, John's Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	<p>Instruction manual dated 15th December 2011, reference: Evoview5 Manual 1.0.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the tertiary air beyond the 4 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Saltfire Oslo-Eco manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, John's Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Instruction manual dated 24th January 2011, reference: ECO7 operation-Revision 2A	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Saltfire ST1, Fireglow ST1, and Ultimo ST1 wood burning stoves manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Saltfire ST1, A.K.A Fireglow ST1, A.K.A. Ultimo ST1, Manual Version 1.1. The appliance must be fitted with mechanical stop to prevent air wash control closure beyond the 22 mm open position and a stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Saltfire ST2, Fireglow ST2, and Ultimo ST2 wood burning stoves manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Installation and Operating Instructions dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Saltfire ST2, A.K.A Fireglow ST2, A.K.A. Ultimo ST2, Manual Version 1.1. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air wash control closure beyond the 7 mm open position and a stop to prevent tertiary air control closure beyond the 20% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Saltfire Sturminster Inset wood-burning stove manufactured by Saltfire Stoves Ltd, Station Works, Johns Road, Wareham, BH20 4BG	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 4th July 2013, reference: Saltfire Sturminster Manual 1.0	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
San Remo 4SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: SR468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 5 mm open must be implemented	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
San Remo 6SE stove manufactured by Heat Design,	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: SR468SE.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 75% from closed must be implemented.	
San Remo 8SE stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 25th July 2012, reference: SR468SE. The fitting of a system to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 25% from closed must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
San Remo SR5i Multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Heat Design Limited, 30-60 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 2nd May 2013, reference: SR5i. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 3.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
SASP 1000 675kW Biomass Boiler manufactured by Topling d.o.o, Magistralni put BB, 78430 Prnjavor, The Republic of Srpska, Bosnia and Herzegovina	Instruction manual Assembly and Operation Manual dated 12th December 2013, reference: Version TOP/SASP/V.1.1 The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's multi-cyclone.	Wood chips, which have a moisture content not exceeding 25% of the total weight ⁽¹⁾
Scan Andersen 4-5 manufactured by Krog Iversen & Co. A/S DK-5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	The manufacturer's instruction manual dated 15th November 2007 entitled "Scan Andersen 4-5", reference: Edition 09/05-GB. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond 20 mm	Untreated dry wood
Scan Andersen 8-2 wood-burning 7 kW stove manufactured by Jøtul A.S, P.O. Box 1411, N-1602 Fredrikstad, Norway	Installation and operating Instructions manual dated October 2012, reference: 10026402 -P01. Addendum to installation and operating instructions manual dated 5th June 2014, reference: SMOKEA8-2. Smoke control kit SMOKEA8-2 must be fitted to prevent closure	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	of the air control beyond the 25% open position.	
Scan 58-1, Scan 58-1 Wall, Scan 58-2, Scan 58-2 Wall, Scan 58-3, Scan 58-3 Wall, Scan 58-4, Scan 58-4 Wall, Scan 58-5, Scan 58-5 Wall, Scan 58-6, Scan 58-6 Wall, Scan 58-7, Scan 58-7 High Top, Scan 58-8, Scan 58-8 High Top, Scan 58-9, Scan 58-9 High Top, and Scan 58-10, Scan 58-10 High Top wood-burning stoves manufactured by Scan A/S, Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	Scan 58 assembly and instruction manual dated 24th March 2011, reference: GB 90358500-5. Scan 58 Series supplementary instructions for UK Smoke Control Areas dated 1st March 2013, reference: SCAN58SCA. A mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the one-third open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scan 83-1 stove, Scan 83-2 stove, Scan 83-3 Maxi stove, Scan 83-4 Maxi stove, Scan 83-5 stove, Scan 83-6 stove, Scan 83-7 Maxi stove, and Scan 83-8 Maxi stove manufactured by Scan A/S, Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	Instruction manual dated 15th January 2014, reference: UK 90583500	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scan DSA 7-5 wood-burning Inset roomheater manufactured	Instruction manual entitled "Instructions for installation and	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
by Scan A/S, Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	<p>use: SCAN DSA 6 & DSA 7-5”, reference: Edition 17.09.2010.</p> <p>Instruction manual entitled “DSA 7-5 – UK smoke control areas” dated 1st January 2012, reference: DSA 7-5 SMOKE.</p> <p>Instruction manual entitled “Instructions for installation (including directions for use and stoking)”, reference: Edition 05.10.2010 – GB.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the air wash control lever beyond the 50% open position.</p>	
Scan Ild 1 and 4 stoves manufactured by Scan A/S, Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: 11.1c. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 83 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scan Ild 2 and 5 stoves manufactured by Scan A/S, Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: 11-1d. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 83 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scan Ild 6 Insert stove manufactured by Scan A/S Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	<p>ILD 6 Insert stove instruction manual dated 25th February 2013, reference: 12-1b GB.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the secondary air control beyond the 18% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scan Ild 7 and Ild 8 wood-burning stoves manufactured by Scan A/S Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	<p>Instruction manual dated 1st July 2013, reference: Manual version. No. 13-1 GB 01.07.13.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	secondary air control closure beyond the 7.5% open position.	
Scan Warm 1 and 4 stoves manufactured by Scan A/S, Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: 11-1a. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 83 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scan Warm 2 and 5 stoves manufactured by Scan A/S, Glasvaenget 3-9, 5492 Vissenbjerg, Denmark	Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: 11-1b. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 83 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scandian 5MF Traditional, Scandian 5MF Modern, Scandian 8MF Traditional and Scandian 8MF Modern multifuel stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	Installation and operating instruction manual dated June 2013, reference: Scandian MF&WD Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke control kit.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scandian 5WD Traditional and Scandian 5WD Modern wood-burning stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	Installation and operating instruction manual dated June 2013, reference: Scandian MF&WD Version 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Scandian 8WD Traditional and Scandian 8WD Modern wood-burning stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	Installation and operating instruction manual dated June 2013, reference: Scandian MF&WD Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke control kit.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Schmid UTSK 180, 240, 300, 360, 450, 550, 700, 900, 1200, 1600 kw manufactured by Schmid AG Wood Firing Systems, PO Box 42, CH-8380, Eschlikon, Switzerland	Instruction manual dated 25th September 2008, reference: Instruction manual UTSK – ABC.22 – AME – S- PPU (where ABC is Model Number i.e. 180,	Wood pellets or wood chips following CEN/TS 14961:2005 ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	240, 300, 360, 450, 550, 700, 900, 1200, 1600)	
Schmid UTSL 30, 40, 50, 65, 80, 110, 150 kW manufactured by Schmid AG Wood Firing Systems, PO Box 42, CH-8380 Eschlikon, Switzerland	Instruction manual dated 23rd December 2004, reference: Operating Manual Wooden Chips and Pellets Plant. Lignumat UTSL	Wood pellets or wood chips following CEN/TS 14961:2005 ⁽¹⁾
Schmid UTSP 180, 240, 300 kW manufactured by Schmid AG, Wood Firing Systems, PO Box 42, CH-8380 Eschlikon, Switzerland	Instruction manual dated 25th September 2008, reference: Instruction manual UTSK – ABC.22 – AME – S- PPU (where ABC is Model Number i.e. 180, 240, 300)	Wood pellets following CEN/TS 14961:2005 ⁽¹⁾
Schmid UTSR, 150, 180, 240, 300, 360, 450, 550, 700, 900 kW manufactured by Schmid AG, Wood Firing Systems, PO Box 42, CH-8380 Eschlikon, Switzerland	Instruction manual dated 25th September 2008, reference: Instruction manual UTSR – ABC.22 – AME – S-PPV (where ABC is Model Number i.e. 150, 180, 240, 300, 360, 450, 550, 700, 900)	Wood pellets or wood chips following CEN/TS 14961:2005 ⁽¹⁾
Schmid UTSR 1200 manufactured by Schmid AG, Energy Solutions, Hörnlistrasse 12, Postfach 42, CH-8360 Eschlikon, Switzerland	Instruction manual for wood chip furnace with boiler type Schmid Pyrotronic Modular dated 24th April 2012, reference: 60110797.doc	Wood chips ⁽¹⁾ and wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Schmid UTSW 900.32 boiler manufactured by Schmid AG – woodfiring systems, Hörnlistrasse 12, CH-8360 Eschlikon, Switzerland	Instruction manual dated 7th January 2013, reference: Instruction manual. Wood chip furnace with boiler type Schmid Pyrotronic Modular issue 1. Instruction manual dated 2010, reference: PersonalTouch Version 2010. EVO10V531\PT_2010_C3	Wood chips and wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Seguin Jade wood-burning stove manufactured by Groupe Seguin, Cheminees Seguin Duteriez, Zone Industrielle de Lhérat, 63310 France	Jade Instruction manual dated 1st January 2013, reference: WOOD STOVES MANUAL INSTALLATION – USE 1/1/2013 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE STOVE. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	control beyond the 40% open position.	
Seguin Saphir wood-burning stove manufactured by Groupe Seguin, Cheminees Seguin Duteriez, Zone Industrielle de Lhérat, 63310 France	<p>Saphir Instruction manual dated 1st January 2013, reference: WOOD STOVES MANUAL INSTALLATION – USE 1/1/2013 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE STOVE.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 15 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Serenity 40 FS, Serenity 40 LS, Serenity 40 FW stoves manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Ltd, Unit 16, Seven Acres, Waldringfield, Suffolk, IP12 4PS	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1014/AH/ver1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with permanent stops that ensure the secondary and tertiary air controls do not close beyond 1.1 cm open and 2 cm open positions respectively.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Serenity 50FS, Serenity 50LS, Serenity 50FW and Serenity 50 Ped stoves manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Ltd, Unit 16 Seven Acres, Waldringfield, Suffolk, IP12 4PS	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1014/AH/ver1.</p> <p>The secondary air slider must have a built-in stop to prevent the slider from shutting off completely and must remain open by at least 40% of its full travel. The tertiary air control must be factory designed with a 2 cm open slot that remains 100% open.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Serenity 50 Inset stove manufactured by Pevex Enterprises Ltd, Unit 16, Seven Acres, Waldringfield, Suffolk, IP12 4PS	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Pevex1014/AH/ver1.</p> <p>The secondary air slider must have a built-in stop to prevent the slider from shutting off completely and must remain open by at least 40% of its full travel. The tertiary air control must be factory designed with</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	a 2 cm open slot that remains 100% open.	
Serrano 5 and Monterrey 6 Multi Fuel Stoves manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated 21st December 2009, reference: TJ09C.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air flaps beyond the 8 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Serrano 7 Multi Fuel Stove manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated 21st December 2009, reference: TJ09C.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air flaps beyond the 10 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Sherborne SE NS-3C, Chesham SE NS-3B and Burford SE NS-3A 4.9kW multi-fuel stoves manufactured by Newman Fireplaces Ltd Units 6 and 7 Rawreth Barns, Dollymans Farm, Doublegate Lane, Rawreth, Wickford, Essex, SS11 8UD	<p>Installation and user instruction manual dated 4th June 2014, reference: NS-3A - NS-3B - NS-3C.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with mechanical stops to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 30% open position and the tertiary air control beyond the 50% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Short Penguin and Penguin 8 multifuel stoves manufactured by Chilli Penguin Stoves Limited, Castell Bach, Mynydd Nefyn, Pwllheli, LL53 6TL	<p>Instruction manual dated 17th December 2013, reference: Penguin Manual Version 1 Issue 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be modified to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 1 cm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
SHT TDA Thermodual 15 and 25 log and pellet burning boilers manufactured by Lohberger Heiztechnik GmbH, Rechtes Salzachufer 40, A-5020, Salzburg, Austria	<p>Installation servicing instructions dated January 2014, reference: In1233 Edition 1a.</p> <p>Operating instructions dated 28th January 2014, reference: Version M21/HB M27/GB.</p>	Wood logs or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	Supplementary installation instructions dated January 2014, reference: IN1241 Edition 1a.	
SHT TDA Thermodual 30 and 40 log and pellet burning boilers manufactured by Lohberger Heiztechnik GmbH, Rechtes Salzachufer 40, A-5020, Salzburg, Austria	<p>Installation servicing instructions dated January 2014, reference: In2015 Edition 1.</p> <p>Operating instructions dated 28th January 2014, reference: Version M21/HB M27/GB.</p> <p>Supplementary installation instructions dated January 2014, reference: IN1241 Edition 1a</p>	Wood logs or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Silverdale 5, Amalia 5 and Oppdal 5 multifuel stoves manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated February 2013, reference: GB12A Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the secondary air slide beyond the 23 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Silverdale 7, Amalia 7 and Oppdal 7 multifuel stoves manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated February 2013, reference: GB12A Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop preventing closure of the secondary air slide beyond the 50 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Sirius 450 – see Micromet MEG 4.5 and MEG 4.5 stove		
Sirius 490 Sigma MF, Sirius 490 Scene MF, Sirius 790 Sigma MF and Sirius 790 Scene MF multifuel stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	<p>Installation and Operating Instructions manual dated May 2013, reference: Sirius MF&WD Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke control kit.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Sirius 490 Sigma WD and Sirius 490 Scene WD wood-burning stoves manufactured	Installation and operating instruction manual dated May	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	2013, reference: Sirius MF&WD Version 1	
Sirius 750 – see Micromet MEG 7.5 and MEG 7.5 stove		
Sirius 790 Sigma WD and Sirius 790 Scene WD wood-burning stoves manufactured by Capital Fireplaces Limited, 12-17 Henlow Trading Estate, Henlow Camp, Hitchin, SG16 6DS	Installation and operating instructions manual dated May 2013, reference: Sirius MF&WD Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer’s smoke control kit.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Sirius Traditional Stove manufactured by Tianjin Focus Arts & Crafts Co, Industrial Area Gao Zhuangzi Village, Xin Zhuang Town, Jin Nan District, Tianjin, P.R. China 300350	Instruction and operating instruction manual dated 9th November 2010, reference: v173 of 09/11/2010	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
SLIMPEL S25 manufactured by Kozlusan – Salih Kozlu, Kayahioğlu Kasabası, Akhisar, Manisa, PK 23, Turkey	Instruction manual dated 23rd September 2013, reference: Owner’s Manual SLIMPEL Wood pellet Boiler Version 2	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Smart 150, Smart 199, Smart 250, Smart 300, Smart 350, Smart 400, Smart 450 and Smart 500 boilers all fitted with cyclones manufactured by Smart Heating Technology s.r.o, U Statku 653/24, 717 00 Ostrava-Bartovice, Czech Republic	Operation Manual for Boilers Smart 150-500kW dated January 2014, reference: BO4CD35 Issue No: 02	6mm wood pellets or 30mm wood chips, which have moisture content not exceeding 30% of the total weight ⁽¹⁾
SP Dual 15kW boiler, SP Dual 22kW boiler, SP Dual 28kW boiler, SP Dual 34kW boiler and SP Dual 40kW boiler manufactured by Fröhling Heizkessel und Behälterbau	Dual fuel Boiler SP Dual operating instructions dated 9th October 2012, reference: B0760212_en Edition 09/10/2012	Wood logs or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
GmbH, Industriestraße 12, A-4710 Grieskirchen, Austria		
Spartherm Arte U-50h – P3, Spartherm Arte U-90h – P3 and Spartherm Arte U-70h – P3 insert stoves manufactured by Spartherm Feuerungstechnik GmbH, Maschweg 38, D-49324 Melle, Germany	Instruction manual Fireplace Inserts dated June 2014, reference: Version 06/2014	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Spartherm Linear cassette model S 600 P3 inset stove manufactured by Spartherm Feuerungstechnik GmbH, Maschweg 38, D-49324 Melle, Germany	Installation and Operating Instructions Linear Fireplace Cassettes dated January 2014, reference: Spartherm_AA_BA_Kaminkassette_Linear_GB_Stand 01-2014. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air controls beyond the 25% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Spartherm Linear Cassette XS500 –P3 insert stove manufactured by Spartherm Feuerungstechnik GmbH, Maschweg 38, D-49324 Melle, Germany	Instruction manual Fireplace Inserts dated June 2014, reference: Version 06/2014	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Spartherm Mini 2LRh-4S P3, Spartherm Mini 2L-4S P3, and Spartherm Mini 2R-4S P3 wood-burning inset roomheaters manufactured by Spartherm Feuerungstechnik GmbH, Maschweg 38, S-49324 Melle, Germany	Instruction manual dated June 2014, reference: Instruction Manual Fireplace Inserts Version 06/2014. A system to prevent closure of the air controls beyond the 3 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Spartherm Stovo S, M and L Wood burning stoves manufactured by Spartherm Feuerungstechnik GmbH, Maschweg 38, D-49324 Melle, Germany	Installation and operating instructions dated July 2012, reference: Version 07/2013. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 13% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Spartherm Varia ASH2L – P3, Spartherm Varia ASH2R – P3, Spartherm Varia ASH2L X – P3, and Spartherm Varia ASH2R X – P3 wood-burning inset roomheaters manufactured by Spartherm Feuerungstechnik GmbH, Maschweg 38, D-49324 Melle, Germany	Instruction manual dated June 2014, reference: Instruction Manual Fireplace Inserts Version 06/2014. A system to prevent closure of the air controls beyond the 7 mm open position must be implemented.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Stockton 3 Flat top (product code 7118), Stockton 4 Flat top (product code 7101 and 7102), Stockton 5 Flat top (product code 7127) Stockton 5 midline (product code 7130), Stockton 6 Flat top (product codes 7100 and 7162), Stockton 6 Highline (product code 7117) and Stockton 7 Flat top (product codes 7120 and 7163) manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	The manufacturer’s instruction manual dated July 2008, reference: PM227 ENG Issue 2. The manufacturer’s instruction manual dated January 2009, reference: PM271 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position.	Untreated dry wood
Stockton 5 Flat top (model number 7119), Stockton 5 Canopy (model number 7160) and Stockton 5 Midline (model number 7133) manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	The manufacturer’s instruction manual reference: PM 176 – Issue 4. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position.	Untreated dry wood
Stockton 7 Inset Convector (product codes 7125F and 7125C) manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Manufacturer’s instruction manual dated May 2008, reference: PM230 Issue 1. Instruction manual dated January 2009, reference: PM281 Issue 1 A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position	Untreated dry wood
Stockton Milner (4.6 kW) inset stove – smoke control version - manufactured by	Instruction manual reference: PM416 Issue 1 (June 2010).	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Smoke control kit instruction manual reference: PM501 Issue 1 (June 2010). A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	
Stoven Mayfair SE and Stoven Kensington SE 5kW Wood Burning Stoves manufactured by Newman Fireplaces, Ltd, Units 6 and 7 Rawreth Barns, Dollymans Farm, Doublegate Lane, Rawreth, Wickford, Essex, SS11 8UD	Newman Fireplaces Limited's Instruction manual dated 27th November 2011, reference: 3-4. The appliance must be fitted with mechanical stops to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 25% open position and the tertiary air beyond the 1 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Strebel Biotec 25 and 40 boilers manufactured by Topling d.o.o, Magistralni put BB, 78430 Prnjavor, The Republic of Srpska, Bosnia and Herzegovina	Instruction manual dated December 2013, reference: Version BIOTEC122013	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Strebel SRP TR 90, 90 kW output pellet boiler manufactured by FIRE FOX Bioheizsysteme GmbH, Eisenstraße 54, 9330 Althofen, 1 Austria	The Strebel SRP TR 90 pellet boiler installation manual reference: "Installation and operation instructions for special pellet-furnace" version 09:2010.	6mm diameter wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Strebel Taurus XL145, Strebel Taurus XL190, Strebel Taurus XL240 and Strebel Taurus XL290 boilers manufactured by KSM Stoker, Næssundvej 440 7960 Karby, Denmark	Instruction manual dated December 2013, reference: Manual Version XL145 to 290	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Stretton Insert Smoke Exempt Wood Fuel Stove (Stretton Stove SE) manufactured by Aga Station Road, Ketley Telford, Shropshire, TF1 5AQ	Instruction manual dated 12th July 2011, reference: N00530AXX REV:001	Dry wood logs ⁽¹⁾
STU 195 and STU 975 biomass boilers manufactured by Hoval	Instruction, operation and maintenance instruction manual for STU wood-pellet fired hot	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Limited, Northgate, Newark, Nottinghamshire, NG24 1 JN	water boiler skid assembly “STUman” dated May 2011	
Stuv 30 Compact H stove manufactured by Stuv Sa, Rue Jules Borbouse 4, B-5170, Bois-de-Villers, Belgium	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: SN 131766. Installation instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: SN 131766. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the positions between settings 3 and 4.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Stuv 30 Compact IN and Stuv 30 Compact R stoves manufactured by Stuv Sa, Rue Jules Borbouse 4, B-5170, Bois-de-Villers, Belgium	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: SN112787. Installation instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: 112787. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the positions between settings 3 and 4.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Stuv 30 Compact stove manufactured by Stuv Sa, Rue Jules Borbouse 4, B-5170, Bois-de-Villers, Belgium	Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: SN 94770. Installation instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: SN 94770. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent air control closure beyond the positions between settings 3 and 4.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Suprema, Mamy and Italy Hard Top manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 13th December 2010, reference: 7095701 Rev.09	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Talbott 150-CMH 150 kW output Biomass Air Heater manufactured by Talbott's Biomass Energy Systems	Instruction manual for Talbott 150-CMH hand-fed Biomass Air Heater operating package	Softwood, hardwood, medium density fibreboard (MDF) or chipboard offcuts ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Ltd, Tollgate Drive, Tollgate Industrial Estate, Stafford ST16 3HS	dated January 2011, reference: OM-150-CMH version 1	
Talbott's Automatic Biomass Air Heaters models T1.5/A, T3/A, T5/A and TM/A formerly manufactured by Talbott's Heating Ltd and now manufactured by Talbott's Biomass Energy Systems Ltd, Tollgate Drive, Tollgate Industrial Estate, Stafford ST16 3HS	The manufacturer's instructions, reference: T/A JANUARY 1990	Hardwood or softwood shavings or sawdust ⁽¹⁾
Talbott's Biomass Energy Models C1, C2, C3 and C4 formerly manufactured by Talbott's Heating Ltd and now manufactured by Talbott's Biomass Energy Systems Ltd, Tollgate Drive, Tollgate Industrial Estate, Stafford ST16 3HS	The manufacturer's instructions dated August 1995, reference: Issue C1000/C/Range	Chipboard, wood shavings or forestry chips ⁽¹⁾
Talbott's model T75, T150, T300 Biomass Air Heaters formerly manufactured by Talbott's Heating Ltd and now manufactured by Talbott's Biomass Energy Systems Ltd, Tollgate Drive, Tollgate Industrial Estate, Stafford ST16 3HS	The manufacturer's instructions dated 1st January 1995, reference: models T75, T150 and T300 'gen/stech'	Wood offcuts, wood waste, pellets or chipboard ⁽¹⁾
Talbott's T500 Biomass Air Heater (afterburn model) formerly manufactured by Talbott's Heating Ltd and now manufactured by Talbott's Biomass Energy Systems Ltd, Tollgate Drive, Tollgate Industrial Estate, Stafford ST16 3HS	The manufacturer's instructions dated 1st January 1983, reference: A10000. The afterburn cycle shall last not less than 25 minutes and must come into operation each time the loading door is opened.	Wood offcuts, wood waste, pellets or chipboard ⁽¹⁾
Termatech TT20, TT20Bazic, TT20R, TT20S, TT20RS and TT20SA woodburning stoves manufactured by TermaTech A/S, Jegstrupvej 60, DK-8361 Hasselager, Denmark	User and mounting manual dated July 2014, reference: 99-275 UK version. The damper control unit referenced in the manufacturer's manual must be installed.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Termatech TT22 and TT22S convection wood-burning stoves manufactured by TermaTech A/S, Jægstrupvej 60, DK-8361 Hasselager, Denmark	User and mounting manual for stove models TT22 and TT22S dated July 2014, reference: 99-234 UK version. The appliance must be fitted with a smoke control kit to prevent closure of the primary and secondary air controls beyond the 25% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Termosuprema Compact DSA manufactured by La Nordica S.p.A., Via Summano, 104 – 36030, Montecchio Precalcino, Vicenza, Italy	Instruction manual dated 1st January 2011, reference: 7095802 Rev. 06	
Therminator II 22 and Therminator II 30 Boiler manufactured by Solarfocus, Werkstrasse 1, 4451 St.Ulrich, Steyr, Austria	Installation instructions dated July 2006, reference: Version 11/08/06. Operating manual dated September 2009, reference: V8.051. Maintenance instructions dated 2006, reference: Ver 1st September 2006	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Therminator II 27 and Therminator II 36 Boiler manufactured by Solarfocus, Werkstrasse 1, 4451 St.Ulrich, Steyr, Austria	Installation instructions dated July 2006, reference: Version 11/08/06. Operating manual dated September 2009, reference: V8.051. Maintenance instructions dated 2006, reference: Ver 1st September 2006.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Therminator II 40 Boiler manufactured by Solarfocus, Werkstrasse 1, 4451 St.Ulrich, Steyr, Austria	Installation instructions dated July 2006, reference: Version 11/08/06. Operating manual dated September 2009, reference: V8.051.	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	Maintenance instructions dated 2006, reference: Ver 1st September 2006.	
Therminator II 49 and Therminator II 60 Boiler manufactured by Solarfocus, Werkstrasse 1, 4451 St.Ulrich, Steyr, Austria	<p>Installation instructions dated July 2006, reference: Version 11/08/06.</p> <p>Operating manual dated September 2009, reference: V8.051.</p> <p>Maintenance instructions dated 2006, reference: Ver 1st September 2006.</p>	Wood logs or wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Thornhill T3 small manufactured by Thornhill Eco Design Ltd 58/60 Winsheap, Canterbury, Kent CT1 3RS	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: ED/11/05.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with an air plate that prevents the tertiary air controller from closing more than 17 mm and opening more than 45 mm.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Tiger GH-T Insert Stove manufactured by Hughes Design Limited, Denver House, Winster, Derbyshire, DE4 2DH	<p>Instruction manual dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Tiger solid fuel heating stoves inset multi-fuel models incorporating GH-T Firebox. Solid Fuel Stoves Manual v12.</p> <p>Advice sheet dated 22nd January 2014, reference: Soliftec Smoke Advice Sheet no 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 5mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Tiger SuperClean stove manufactured by Tiger stoves, Focus Arts & Crafts Co, Industrial Area Gao Zhuangzi Village, Xin Zhuang Town, Jin Nan District, Tianjin, P.R.China 300350	<p>Instruction manual dated April 2010, reference: INSTALLATION AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS document v. 148</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Trianco Greenflame 15 wood pellet boiler manufactured by T.R. Engineering Ltd, Unit 7, Newton Chambers Way, Thorncliffe Industrial Estate, Chapeltown, Sheffield, S35 2PH	Instruction manual dated 25th June 2012, reference: Item No. 400001 Iss. 2.	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Trianco Greenflame 18 Slim Wood Pellet Boiler manufactured by T.R Engineering Ltd, Unit 7 Newton Chambers Way, Thorncliffe Industrial Estate, Chapeltown, Sheffield, S35 2PH	Installation and Operation manual for Greenflame 18 Slim Wood Pellet Boiler dated June 2014, reference: V.1.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Trianco Greenflame 55, 85, 100, 125 and 199 Wood Pellet Boilers manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation, operation and servicing instructions dated May 2012, reference: Manual Edition: Greenflame Commercial Services	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Tripp TR5i Multi-fuel inset stove manufactured by Heat Design Limited, 30-60 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin, Ireland	Installation and operating instruction manual dated 2nd May 2013, reference: TR5i, The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 3.5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Turbhogar Alfa 80T and 65T, Turbhogar Beta 80T, Turbhogar Delta 80T and 65T, Turbhogar Lamda 80T and 65T, Turbhogar Sigma 80T and 65T, Turbhogar Omega 80T and Turbhogar Tau 80T and 65T fireplace inserts manufactured by Rofer and Rodi UK Ltd, Unit 10, Millennium Road, Airedale Business Centre, Skipton, North Yorkshire BD23 2TZ	Manual of assembly and use dated 20th September 2010, reference: RR 100920, and supplementary instruction manual of the same date, reference: UK 100920. The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the full closure of the air control opening so that the air openings remain 3 mm (30%) open at the minimum setting.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Turco Woodsman 18 Slim Wood Pellet Boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh,	Installation & Operation manual for Woodsman 18 Slim Wood Pellet Boiler dated June 2014 reference: V.1.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland		
Turkington Engineering Woodlander 28 Wood Pellet Boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation and Operation manual dated July 2013, reference: Version 2.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Turkington Engineering Woodlander 55, 85, 100, 125 and 199 Wood Pellet Boilers manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation, operation and servicing instructions dated July 2013, reference: Manual Edition: Woodlander Commercial Series	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Twin Heat CS150i manufactured by TWIN HEAT A/S, Nørrevangen 7, DK-9631 Gedsted, Denmark	Operating instructions dated 17th December 2008, reference: Version 6.0.03	Wood pellets of a maximum length of 30 mm and diameter of 6 mm and conforming to CEN/TS 14961:2005 ⁽¹⁾
Type USP wood pellet-fired boilers, model numbers USP-10, 15, 20, 25 and 30, manufactured by KWB – Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH of Industriestrasse 235, A-8321 St. Margarethen an der Raab, Austria	The manufacturer's instructions dated 28th July 2003, reference: BA-USP 0703	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Type USV wood pellet- and wood chipfired boilers, model numbers USV-15, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80 and 100, manufactured by KWB – Kraft und Wärme aus Biomasse GmbH of Industriestrasse 235, A-8321 St Margarethen an der Raab, Austria	Instruction manual dated August 2003 2012, reference: BA-USV 0803	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Uniconfort EOS 45, EOS 50, EOS 55, EOS 65, EOS 70, EOS 75, EOS 80, EOS 85 boilers fitted with a multi-cyclone manufactured by Uniconfort srl, Via dell'Industria, 21, 35018 San Martino di Lupari, PD, Italy	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: Uniconfort EOS MANUAL: R1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Uniconfort EOS 90 boiler fitted with a multi-cyclone manufactured by Uniconfort srl, Via dell'Industria, 21, 35018 San Martino di Lupari, PD, Italy	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: Uniconfort EOS MANUAL: R1	Wood pellets or wood chips ⁽¹⁾
Varde Aura Ovne 1 (VD-AURA1), 2 (VD-AURA2), 3 (VD-AURA3) and 11 (VD-AURA11) wood burning 5 kW stoves manufactured by Varde Ovne A/S, Kongevej 246, DK-6510 Gram, Denmark	<p>Installation and user guide dated 26th July 2010, reference: FOR-177 GB 2 edition.</p> <p>Additional Installation and user instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: Varde Aura 2. edition FOR-177 GB PM1053 Issue 2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 50% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Varde Ovne Fuego 1 (VD-FUEGO1) and 2 (VD-FUEGO1) wood burning 5 kW stoves manufactured by Varde Ovne A/S, Kongevej 246, DK-6510 Gram, Denmark	<p>Installation and user guide dated 15th May 2013, reference: Varde Fuego Revision 2.</p> <p>Additional Installation and user Instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: Varde Fuego - Revision 02 Installation and User Guide PM1062 Issue 2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 50% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Varde Ovne Shape 1 (VD-SHAPE1B) and 2 (VD-SHAPE2B) wood burning 5 kW stoves manufactured by Varde Ovne A/S, Kongevej 246, DK-6510 Gram, Denmark	<p>Installation and user guide dated 18th June 2009, reference: FOR-176 GB 1 edition.</p> <p>Additional Installation and user Instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: Varde Shape 1. edition FOR-176 GB PM1054 Issue 2.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 37.5% open position.	
Varde Ovne Uniq 1 (VD-UNIQ1) wood burning 5.4 kW stove manufactured by Varde Ovne A/S, Kongevej 246, DK-6510 Gram, Denmark	<p>Installation and user guide dated 3rd June 2014, reference: Revision 6.</p> <p>Additional Installation and user Instructions for use in Smoke Control Areas dated July 2014, reference: Varde Uniq - Revision 4 Installation and User Guide PM1055 Issue 2.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 30% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
VarioWIN VA 12 kW wood pellet boiler manufactured by Windhager Zentralheizung GmbH, Anton-Windhager Str.20, A-5201 Seerkirchen bei Salzburg, Austria	<p>Installation instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: 092947/00.</p> <p>Operating instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: 092945/00</p>	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾ , 6 mm diameter, length 80% between 15-30 mm and a density of at least 1.1kg.dm ³
Vega 100 Clean Burn II stove manufactured by Percy Doughty & Co Limited, Imperial Point, Express Trading Estate, Stone Hill Road, Farnworth, Bolton, BL4 9TN	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Vega 100 Clean Burn II Installation and Operation Instructions REV: D.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control closure beyond the 50% open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Vega 200 Clean Burn stove manufactured by Percy Doughty & Co Limited, Imperial Point, Express Trading Estate, Stone Hill Road, Farnworth, Bolton, BL4 9TN	<p>Instruction manual dated January 2013, reference: Vega 200 Clean Burn Installation and Operation Instructions REV: D.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent secondary air control</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	closure beyond the 50% open position.	
Vermont Castings Defiant model 1975 catalytic wood-burning stove manufactured by Vermont Castings Group, 62 Vermont Castings Road, Bethel, Vermont, 05032, United States of America	Homeowner's installation and operating manual dated July 2013, reference: 30005554 7/13 Rev. 10. The appliance must be operated with the catalyst and fitted with a system that prevents closure of the air control lever beyond the 25 mm (5 o'clock) open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Vermont Castings Encore model 2040 catalytic wood-burning stove manufactured by Vermont Castings Group, 62 Vermont Castings Road, Bethel, Vermont, 05032, United States of America	Homeowner's installation and operating manual dated July 2013, reference: 30005552 7/13 Rev. 9. The appliance must be operated with the catalyst.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Vesuvio 400 kW automatic pizza oven manufactured by CLM Bakery System srl, Via Monteli, 3 - 33092 Meduno (PN), Italy and previously manufactured by CLM srl, Via I Maggio 35, 31043, Fontanelle (Treviso), Italy	CLM Vesuvio oven instruction manual dated 29th November 2011, reference: Instruction and maintenance manual ENGLISH version Review 0.1	'CalorPan' 100% beech briquette, octagonal section, length 260-300 mm, width and height 75-90 mm. manufactured from dried beech sawdust ⁽¹⁾
View 3 (3.8 kW) and View 5 (4.9 kW) multifuel stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM485 Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM490 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
View 5 (4.9 kW) wood stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM485 Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM490 Issue 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position	
View 7 (7 kW) inset appliance Product code VW-7NMF manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PM552 - Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated July 2011, reference: PM490 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Vista Magnifico SE and Vista Perfetto SE 4.9 kW Wood Burning Stove manufactured by Newman Fireplaces, Ltd, Units 6 and 7 Rawreth Barns, Dollymans Farm, Doublegate Lane, Rawreth, Wickford, Essex, SS11 8UD	Newman Fireplaces Limited's Instruction manual dated 24th October 2011, reference: 1-2. The appliance must be fitted with mechanical stops to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 30% open position and the tertiary air beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Vista Magnifico SE NS-1 and Vista Perfetto SE NS-2 4.9kW multi-fuel stoves manufactured by Newman Fireplaces Ltd, Units 6 and 7 Rawreth Barns, Dollymans Farm, Doublegate Lane, Rawreth, Wickford, Essex, SS11 8UD	Installation and user instruction manual dated 3rd June 2014, reference: NS-1, NS-2 Edition: 2. The appliance must be fitted with mechanical stops to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 30% open position and the tertiary air beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Vitae 06C inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	Instruction manual dated 26th July 2012, reference: VIT06C. A permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 20% open must be implemented	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Vitae 11C inset stove manufactured by Heat Design, 30 Hawthorn Road, Western	Instruction manual dated 26th July 2012, reference: VIT11C.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preserveds or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Industrial Estate, Naas Road, Dublin 12, Ireland	A permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond 20% open must be implemented.	
Vitoligno 300-P models 12, 18, 24, 32, 40 and 48 pellet boilers manufactured by Viessmann Limited, Hortonwood 30, Telford, TF1 7YP	Vitoligno 300-P operating instructions dated January 2014 reference: 5592 617 GB. Vitoligno 300-P Technical guide dated January 2014, reference: 5414 644 GB	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Warmflow WS18 and WP18 Pellet Boilers manufactured by Warmflow Engineering Co Limited, Lissue Industrial Estate, Moira Road, Lisburn Northern Ireland, BT28 2RF	Boiler Manual for Wood Pellet Boiler WS18/WP18 dated May 2014, reference: CODE 4220 Issue 1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Westcott 5SE manufactured by Dimplex, GDC Group Ltd, Millbrook House, Grange Drive, Hedge End, Southampton SO30 2DF	Instruction manual dated 7th September 2010, reference: 08/51351/0 – Issue 0	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Westfire Series One stove and Westfire Series Two stove manufactured by Westfire, Tømmervej 3, DK-6800 Varde, Denmark	Westfire WF One and Two series installation manual and operating instructions and supplementary instruction manual dated 1st June 2011, reference: Westfire supplementary instructions June 2011/Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control less than 50% open.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Westfire Uniq 15, 16 and 20 (also known as WF UNIQ 15, 16 and 20) manufactured by Westfire Tømmervej 3 DK-6800 Varde, Denmark	Installation and operating instructions dated 2007, reference: WF15–WF16–WF20, together with supplementary instructions dated 2007, reference: 01wfuk.2007. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond 50 mm.	Untreated dry wood

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Westfire Uniq 18 Westfire Uniq 17 Westfire Uniq 19 Westfire Uniq 23 Westfire Uniq 23 side Glass Westfire Uniq 23 Inset stoves manufactured by Westfire APS Tømrervej 3 DK-6800 Varde Denmark	Instruction manual reference: WESTFIRE SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS JUNE 2010. The appliance must be fitted with a mechanical stop to prevent closure of the secondary air slide beyond the 30 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Westfire Uniq 21 stove, Westfire Uniq 21 pedestal stove and Westfire Uniq 21 wall hung stove manufactured by Westfire, Tømrervej 3, DK-6800 Varde, Denmark	Westfire WF21 installation manual and operating instructions and supplementary instruction manual dated 1st June 2011, reference: Westfire supplementary instructions June 2011/Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control less than 60% open.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Westfire Uniq 26 stove, Westfire Uniq 27 stove and Westfire Uniq 28 stove manufactured by Westfire, Tømrervej 3, DK-6800 Varde, Denmark	Westfire WF26, WF27, WF28 installation manual and operating instructions and supplementary instruction manual dated 1st June 2011, reference: Westfire supplementary instructions June 2011/Version 1. The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to the secondary air slider control to prevent closure more than 20 mm from the fully closed position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Westfire Uniq 32 Inset stove and Westfire Uniq 32 Freestanding stove manufactured by Westfire, Tømrervej 3, DK-6800 Varde, Denmark	Westfire WF23/Uniq23, WF32/Uniq 32 inset stove installation manual and operating instructions and supplementary Instruction manual dated 1st June 2011, reference: Westfire supplementary instructions June 2011/Version 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	The appliance must be fitted with a permanent stop to prevent closure of the secondary air control less than 50% open.	
Westfire Uniq 33 SE, Westfire Uniq 33 side glass SE, Westfire Uniq 34 SE, and Westfire Uniq 34 side glass SE multi-fuel 6.1 kW stoves manufactured by Westfire ApS, Tømrervej 3, VARDE, DK-6800, Denmark	Installation manual and operating instructions dated 2012, reference: UNIQ33/34V1	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Westfire Uniq 35 SE Freestanding multi-fuel 4.3 kW stove, Westfire Uniq 35 SE Pedestal multi-fuel 4.3kW stove, Westfire Uniq 35 SE Inset with 3 sided frame multi-fuel 4.3kW stove, and Westfire Uniq 35 SE Inset with 4 sided frame multi-fuel 4.3kW stove manufactured by Westfire ApS, Tomrervej 3, VARDE, DK-6800, Denmark	Installation manual and operating instructions dated 2013, reference: WF35. The appliance must be fitted with the manufacturer's smoke reduction kit to prevent closure of the secondary air control beyond the 25% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Windhager BioWin 100, 150, 210 and 260 manufactured by Windhager Zentralheizung GmbH, Anton-Windhager- Str. 20, A-5201 Seerkirchen bei Salzburg, Austria	The manufacturer's instruction manual dated May 2008, reference: 0916197/00	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Windhager BioWIN 350, 450 and 600 35, 45 and 60 kW pellet boilers manufactured by Windhager Zentralheizung GmbH, Anton-Windhager-Str. 20, A-5201 Seerkirchen bei Salzburg, Austria	BioWIN operating manual dated July 2013, reference: 093209/02. BioWIN installation instruction manual dated July 2013, reference: 093212/04.	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Windhager FireWIN 90 and 120 manufactured by Windhager Zentralheizung GmbH, Anton-Windhager- Str. 20, A-5201 Seerkirchen bei Salzburg, Austria	The manufacturer's instruction manual dated August 2008, reference: 092125/00	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Wood Energy Solutions E-Compact 15 Slim and 18 Slim Wood Pellet Boilers manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation and Operation manual for E-Compact 15/18 Slim Wood Pellet Boiler dated June 2014, reference: V.1.1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Wood Energy Solutions E-Compact 55 Wood Pellet Boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation and operating manual dated December 2012, reference: Manual Edition : E-COMPACT 55_December 2012 Issue 1	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Wood Energy Solutions E-Compact 85, 100 and 125 Wood Pellet Boilers manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation and operating manual dated May 2012, reference: Manual Edition : E-COMPACT Commercial Series_85-125	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Wood Energy Solutions E-Compact 199 Wood Pellet Boiler manufactured by Wood Energy Solutions Limited, Donaskeigh, Tipperary, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Installation and operating manual dated May 2012, reference: Manual Edition : E-COMPACT Commercial Series_199	Wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's GR Valoriani Ristorante 100 and OT Valoriani Ristorante 100 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.8 GR 100 and OT 100 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's GR Valoriani Ristorante 120 and OT Valoriani Ristorante 120 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.9 GR 120 and OT 120 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's GR Valoriani Ristorante 120x160 and OT Valoriani Ristorante 120x160 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.11 GR 120x160 and OT 120x160 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's GR Valoriani Ristorante 140 and OT Valoriani Ristorante 140 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.10 GR 140 and OT 140 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's GR Valoriani Ristorante 140x160 and OT Valoriani Ristorante 140x160 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.12 GR 140x160 and OT 140x160 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's GR Valoriani Ristorante 140x180 and OT Valoriani Ristorante 140x180 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.13 GR 140x180 and OT 140x180 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's GR Valoriani Ristorante 180 and OT Valoriani Ristorante 180 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.14 GR 180 and OT 180 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Casa 100 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.2 FVR 100 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Casa 110 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.3 FVR 110 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Casa 110x160 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.5 FVR 110x160 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Casa 120 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.4 FVR 120 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Casa 80 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.1 FVR 80 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Piccolo manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.15 Valoriani Piccolo v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Villa 100 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.6 TOP 100 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Fired Ovens by Jamie Oliver Ltd's Valoriani Villa 120 manufactured by Valoriani of Via Caselli alla Fornace 213, 50066 Reggello, Firenze, Italy	Instruction manual dated January 2011, reference: OOLinst.7 TOP 120 v2	Untreated dry wood with a maximum moisture content of 20%
Wood Waste Technology Heater, models WT10 and WT15, manufactured by Wood Waste Technology Limited, Units 1 & 2, Drummond Road, Astonfields Industrial Estate, Stafford, Staffordshire ST16 3HJ	The manufacturer's instructions dated 19th January 2005, reference: WT10 and WT15	Medium density fibreboard, chipboard and hard and softwood offcuts ⁽¹⁾
Wood Waste Technology Ltd WT5 manufactured by Wood Waste Technology Limited, Units 1 & 2, Drummond Road, Astonfields Industrial Estate,	The manufacturer's instructions dated 16th February 2009, reference: WT5_v2	Medium density fibreboard, chipboard and hard and softwood offcuts ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Stafford, Staffordshire ST16 3HJ		
Wood Waste Technology WW199 (199kW output) biomass boiler and cyclone manufactured by Wood Waste Technology Limited, Units 1, 2 and 3 Drummond Road, Astonfields Industrial Estate, Stafford, ST16 3HJ	Instruction manual dated 11th July 2014, reference: "WW199 Biomass Water Heating O&M Manual" Revision C.	Chipboard, medium density fibreboard, softwood or hardwood, which has been chipped to a length not exceeding 15 mm, has a moisture content not exceeding 30% of the total weight and has a fines (sawdust) content not exceeding 50% of the total weight ⁽¹⁾
Woodpecker 15, 25 and 45 wood pellet boilers manufactured by Woodpecker Energy UK, Abbey Manor Business Centre Preston Road, Yeovil. BA20 2EN. Previously manufactured by Garranlea Renewables Ltd of Barnard, Garranlea, New Inn, Cashel, Co. Tipperary, Ireland	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: Installation and Operating Manual Issue 6	Wood pellets conforming to CEN TS 14961 ⁽¹⁾
Woodpecker 50 kW wood pellet boilers manufactured by Woodpecker Energy UK, Abbey Manor Business Centre, Preston Road, Yeovil, Somerset. BA20 2EN	Instruction manual dated May 2012, reference: Installation and Operating Manual Woodpecker 50 Model Wood Pellet Boiler System Version 2	Wood pellets conforming to CEN TS 14961 ⁽¹⁾
Woodpecker Thermon 150 boiler manufactured by Woodpecker Energy UK, Abbey Manor Business Centre Preston Road, Yeovil. BA20 2EN	Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: Installation and Operating Manual Issue 2	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Woodpecker Thermon 199 kW pellet boiler manufactured by Woodpecker Energy UK, Abbey Manor Business Centre Preston Road, Yeovil. BA20 2EN	Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: Issue 2.0	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Woodpecker Thermon 200 boiler manufactured by Woodpecker Energy UK, Abbey Manor Business Centre	Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: Installation and Operating Manual Issue 2	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Preston Road. Yeovil. BA20 2EN		
Woodpecker Thermon 250 boiler manufactured by Woodpecker Energy UK, Abbey Manor Business Centre, Preston Road. Yeovil. BA20 2EN	Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: Installation and Operating Manual Issue 2	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Woodpecker Thermon 300 boiler manufactured by Woodpecker Energy UK, Abbey Manor Business Centre, Preston Road. Yeovil. BA20 2EN	Instruction manual dated February 2012, reference: Installation and Operating Manual Issue 2	6 mm wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Woodwarm stoves Firebright SE multifuel insert stove manufactured by Metal Developments Ltd, The Workshop, Wheatcroft Farm, Cullompton, Devon, EX15 1RA	The installation and operating instruction manual dated 1st June 2013, reference: Version INSSE. The appliance must be modified to prevent closure of the existing secondary air slide plate, located beneath the appliance, beyond the 3 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Woodwarm stoves Firegem, Firewren and Fireblaze SE multifuel stoves manufactured by Metal Developments Ltd, The Workshop, Wheatcroft Farm, Cullompton, Devon, EX15 1RA	The installation and operating instruction manual dated 1st June 2013, reference: Version FSSE. The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents closure of the secondary air control beyond the 5 mm open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Woodwarm stoves Foxfire SE woodburning stove manufactured by Metal Developments Ltd, The Workshop, Wheatcroft Farm, Cullompton, Devon, EX15 1RA	The installation and operating instructions manual dated 1st June 2013, reference: Version FFSE. The appliance must be modified to prevent closure of the secondary air bleed hole beyond the 75% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
WTA WT Auto 200 kW Airheater manufactured by Wood Waste Technology	Instruction manual dated April 2011, reference: WTA Installation Operation &	Chipboard, Medium Density Fibreboard, Softwood, Hardwood. All fuels to be

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to *The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014*. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
Limited, Units 1, 2 & 3 Drummond Road, Astonfields Industrial Estate, Stafford, ST16 3HJ	Maintenance Instructions WTA v1 Issue A	chipped to a maximum size of 25 mm and a maximum moisture content of 20%. Maximum fines (sawdust) content 5% ⁽¹⁾
WTH 150 and WTH 200 boilers manufactured by Hargassner GmbH, Gunderding 8, A-4952, Weng, Austria	The manufacturer's installation manual version 91 for Large Capacity Boiler WTH 150-200, reference: BA GK V90b 0309	Wood logs or wood pellets ⁽¹⁾
Xeoos 5 kW stove Versions - Natur, Style, Harmony, Pur, Classic, Elegance and Stone Xeoos 8 kW stove Versions - Basic, Pur, Classic, Elegance Stone and Air Instruction manual references manufactured by Specht Modulare Ofensysteme GmbH & Co, KG Projektmanagement Bahnhofstr. 2 D 35116 Hatzfeld, Germany	Instruction manual entitled "Operating and Installation Instructions Xeoos 5 kW/ 8 kW Model 2008", reference: Revisions – Index 01/08 Fassung Januar 2008	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾ conforming to DIN 51731
Yeoman CL 7 (7 kW) inset appliance Product code YM-CL7NMF manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PM553 - Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PM491 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be in place on the secondary air inlet to prevent closure beyond the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Yeoman CL Milner Stove Product code YM-CLMB manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PM559 - Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated June 2011, reference: PM491 Issue 2. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Yeoman CL3 (3.8 kW) and CL5 (4.9 kW) multifuel	Instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM489 Issue 1.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Smoke control kit instruction manual dated 5th April 2010, reference: PM491 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	
Yeoman CL5 (4.9 kW) wood Stove manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated June 2010, reference: PM489 Issue 1. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated 5th April 2010, reference: PM491 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Yeoman Devon Multifuel Flat Top 1 Door, Flat Top 2 Door, Low Canopy 1 Door, Low Canopy 2 Door, High Canopy 1 Door and High Canopy 2 Door (9 kW) Stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated February 2008, reference: PM184 Issue 3. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM403 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 50% open position and a system that ensures a gap of 1 mm for bleed of primary air when the spin wheels are rotated to their fully closed positions.	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
Yeoman Exe Multifuel Flat Top 1 Door, Flat Top 2 Door, Low Canopy 1 Door and Low Canopy 2 Door (4.9 kW) Stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	Instruction manual dated February 2008, reference: PM184 Issue 3. Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM403 Issue 1. A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 60% open position and a	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservatives or coatings.

Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

<i>Fireplace</i>	<i>Conditions</i>	
	system that prevents full closure of the primary air controls	
Yeoman Exmoor Multifuel Flat Top and Multifuel Low Canopy(4.9 kW) Stoves manufactured by Stovax Limited, Falcon Road, Sowton Industrial Estate, Exeter, Devon, EX2 7LF	<p>Instruction manual dated February 2008, reference: PM184 Issue 3.</p> <p>Smoke control kit instruction manual dated January 2010, reference: PM403 Issue 1.</p> <p>A permanent stop must be positioned to prevent closure of the secondary air control below the 60% open position and a system that prevents full closure of the primary air controls</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
York Grande SE, Serrano 7 SE, Monterrey 7 SE and Monroe 7 SE multifuel stoves manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated February 2013, reference: GB12A Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted with a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air slider beyond the 10 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾
York Midi SE, Serrano 5 SE, Monterrey 5 SE and Monroe 5 SE multifuel stoves manufactured by Broseley Fires Ltd, First Floor, Unit B Knights Court, Archers Way, Battlefield Enterprise Park, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY1 3GA	<p>Instruction manual dated February 2013, reference: GB12A Version 1.</p> <p>The appliance must be fitted a system that prevents the closure of the secondary air slider beyond the 8 mm open position.</p>	Wood logs ⁽¹⁾

(1) The fuel must not contain halogenated organic compounds or heavy metals as a result of treatment with wood-preservedatives or coatings.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

(This note is not part of the Order)

This Order revokes and replaces with amendments the Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) Order 2014 (S.I. 2014/504).

Changes to legislation: *There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) [View outstanding changes](#)*

It exempts the classes of fireplaces listed in the Schedule from the provisions of section 20 of the Clean Air Act 1993 (prohibition of smoke emissions in smoke control areas), subject to the conditions set out in the Schedule. Additional classes of fireplaces have been exempted and minor editorial changes have been made to other entries in the Schedule.

An impact assessment has not been produced for this instrument as no impact on the private, voluntary or public sector is foreseen.

Changes to legislation:

There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to The Smoke Control Areas (Exempted Fireplaces) (England) (No. 2) Order 2014. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. [View outstanding changes](#)

Changes and effects yet to be applied to the whole Instrument associated Parts and Chapters:

- Order revoked by [S.I. 2015/307 Sch. 2 Pt. 1](#)